

INDEX

A4 size paper — Access

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
A			
A4 size paper (See also: Paper size) .	608.01 , 608.02 , 1825	Of appeal.....	1210
A.I. series of patents (See also: Patent)	901.04	Of invention.....	706.02(d) , 2134 , 2138.03
Abandoned application (See also: Abandonment)		Papers received after.....	508.02
Accessibility to public.....	103 , 711.04	Petition to revive... 711.03(c) , 711.04(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(f) ,	1002.02(p)
Counting, when processed.....	711.04(a)	Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement.....	711.03(c) , 711.03(d)
Definition.....	203.05	Prior application.....	201.06(c)
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	Provisional application.....	201.04 , 211.01(a)
Fee on petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	Pulling.....	711.04(a)
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	711.03(c)	Reconsideration.....	711.03 , 711.03(c)
Ordering.....	711.04(b) , 905.03	Failure to respond.....	711.03(b)
Papers received, handling.....	508.02	Insufficiency of response.....	711.03(a)
Provisional application.....	201.04 , 211.01(a)	Reissue	
Reference use.....	901.02 , 2127 , 2136.02	Return of surrendered patent.....	1416
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	Revival.....	711.03 , 711.03(c)
Revival.....	711.03(c) , 1893.02	Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d) , 711.04(a)
Provisional application.....	711.03(c)	Special situations.....	711.02(b)
Storage.....	711.04(b)	Termination of proceedings.....	211.01(a) , 211.01(b) , 711.02(c)
When open to the public.....	103	Undelivered action.....	707.13
Abandoned file (See also: Abandoned application) Abandonment)		Unintentional (See also: Petition)	711.03(c) , 1124
Abandoned files repository.....	711.04(b) , 901.01(a)	Withdrawal of holding.....	711.03(c)
Abandonment (See also: Abandoned application)	711	Abbreviation, periodical citation.....	707.05(e)
After allowance.....	711.05	Abbreviature and abstract publication.....	711.06
After payment of issue fee.....	711.01	Citation.....	711.06(a)
Amendment late.....	711.02 , 714.17	Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06
Appeal dismissal.....	1215.04	Abstract of international application.....	1826
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b) , 1302.04
Assignee must consent.....	711	Abstract publication.....	711.06
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	Access (See also: Inspection) Power of attorney)	
Date of.....	711.04(a)	Attorney not of record.....	402 , 405
Destroys continuity.....	211.01 , 211.01(b)	Authority to grant access to an application.....	104
Express.....	711 , 711.01	Authorized by Director.....	104
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103
Issue fee not paid.....	711.03(c)	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Issue fee paid.....	711.01 , 711.05	Excluded attorney or agent.....	105
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2609 , 2632.01
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	Image file wrapper application.....	103
Failure to prosecute.....	711.02	International application.....	110
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request.....	1124	Pending application.. 101 , 103 , 104 , 106 , 724.04 , 724.04(a) ,	1128 , 1132
Formal.....	711 , 711.01	Petition.....	103
Forwarding.....	711.04(a)	Protested application.....	1901.05 , 1901.07
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	Provisional application.....	103 , 104
No reply.....	711 , 711.02	Published application.....	103 , 1128 , 1130 , 1132
Notification of.....	711.02 , 711.04(c)	Reissue application.....	103 , 724.04(b) , 1430
		Supplemental examination.....	2803.02
		Suspended attorney or agent.....	103

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Access — Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 1...

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Unpublished, Abandoned, and pending applications.....		Suspension of (See also: Suspension)	709
105		Suspension of, primary examiner's attention.....	1004
Accounts, Deposit (See also: Deposit account)		Suspension of, second or subsequent.....	1002.02(c)
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Suspension of, TC Director's attention.....	1003
Act (See also: Statutes)		Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02
Action (See also: Letter , Examiner's)		Time limit.....	710.02 , 710.02(c)
Advisory action.....	706.07(f) , 714.13	Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03(a) , 601.03(b) , 711.03(c)
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	After Allowance.....	2501 , 2542
After Board decision... 1214.01 , 1214.03 to 1214.07		Address, Correspondence (See also: Mail Stop) ...	403 , 403.01(a) , 403.01(b) , 2542
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	1214.04	Address, Fee.....	2540
After Board decision sustaining examiner.....	1214.06	Address of applicant.....	605.01
After interference.....	2308	Address of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	501 , 502
Amendment after final rejection.....	706.07(f) , 714.12 , 714.13	Address of patent owner.....	2222 , 2622 , 2805
Citation of references.....	707.05 , 710.06	Address of unavailable inventor.....	409.03(e)
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10	Administrative instructions, PCT.....	AI
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination , Inter partes: Action closing prosecution)		Administrative Patent Judges (See also: Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB))	
Completeness.....	707.07 , 707.07(a)	Administrator or executor.....	409.01
Copy to applicant.....	707.12	Allowance and issue.....	409.01(b)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Application by, After discharge.....	409.01(b)
Correctness, Period for reply.....	710.06	Assigned application, Inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Counted.....	1705	Authority.....	409.01(b)
Crosses amendment.....	714.05	Consular certificate.....	409.01(b)
Date.....	707.11	Foreign country.....	409.01(b)
Domestic benefit determination.....	210 to 211.05	Heir.....	409.01 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Entry.....	707.01	Prosecution by.....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Examiner's.....	707	Intervention not required.....	409.01(b)
Final rejection.....	706.07 to 706.07(f) , 713.09	Refuses to sign.....	409.03 , 409.03(b) , 409.03(c)
In reissue applications.....	1444 , 1453	Admissions by applicant.....	706.02(c) , 2129 , 2133.03(c) , 2145 , 2152.03
Foreign priority determination.....	210 , 213 to 217	Jepson claim.....	2129
Formal matter.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(e) , 707.07(j) , 714.02	Admissions in reexamination	
Forms used.....	707	<i>Ex Parte</i>	2217 , 2258
Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06	Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f)
Informal application.....	702.01	Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(d) , 714.16(e) , 714.19
Mailing.....	707.12	Advisory action.....	706.07(f) , 714.13
Original in image file wrapper.....	707.12	Affidavit (See also: Oath) Declaration)	
Patentability report.....	705 , 705.01(c)	Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131).....	718
Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(g)	Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130).....	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155
Primary examiner's personal attention..	707.01 , 1004	Enablement.....	2155.04
Priority determination, foreign.....	210 , 213 to 217	Evaluation of..	717.01(a)(1) , 717.01(b)(1) , 717.01(e)
Reply time computation.....	710.01(a) , 710.05	Formal requirements.....	717.01(c)
Restriction requirement.....	800		
Returned.....	707.13		
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02 , 710.02(b)		
SPE's personal attention.....	707.02		
Supplemental.....	710.06 , 714.05		

INDEX

Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 1... — Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Showing Disclosure was made by inventor.. 717.01(a) , 2155.01		Sufficiency of..... 715.08 , 2136.05
Showing Prior disclosure was subject matter by inventor..... 717.01(b) , 2155.02		When used..... 706.02(b)(2) , 706.02(l)(3) , 715.2132.01
Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor..... 717.01(b)(2) , 2155.03		Who may make affidavit..... 706.02(b) , 715.04
Timely presentation..... 717.01(f)		Withdrawn rejection..... 715
When available..... 717.01 , 2155.06		Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)..... 716 , 2136.05 , 2137
When not required..... 717.01		Attorney arguments..... 716.01(c)
When unavailable..... 717.01 , 2155.06		Inoperability of references..... 716.07 , 2145
Who may file..... 717.01(c) , 2155.05		Reference attributed to applicant..... 716.10
Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131(a)).. 715 , 2132.01 , 2136.05		Attribution, of reference to applicant..... 716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S..... 706.02(c)(2) , 715.07(c)		Commercial success, evidence..... 716.03
Best mode, failure to disclose..... 715.10		Commensurate in scope with claimed invention..... 716.03(a)
Co-authorship..... 715.01(c)		Derived from claimed invention..... 716.03(b)
Common assignee, reference and application..... 715.01(b) , 718		Design applications..... 716.03(b) , 1504.03
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit..... 715.01		Sales figures..... 716.03(b)
Completion of invention..... 715		Commonly owned patent..... 718
Conception (See also: Conception)		Commonly owned patent application publication.... 718
Continuing application..... 201.06(c) , 201.06(d)		Comparison with closest prior art..... 716.02(e)
Copies from prior applications..... 201.06(c)		Computer programming cases..... 2164.06(c)
Dedication to public..... 715		Continuing application..... 201.06(c) , 201.06(d)
Derivation..... 715.07(c)		Copying, evidence..... 716.06 , 1504.03
Diligence (See also: Diligence)		Disclosure, sufficiency..... 716.09
Effective filing date..... 715		Disclosure, utility and operability..... 716.08
Exhibit, Disposition..... 715.07(d)		Enablement rejections..... 2164.05
Formal requirements..... 715.04		Evidence
Facts and documentary evidence..... 715.07		Consideration of..... 716.01
Timely presented..... 715.09		Publications..... 716.02(g)
Genus-species..... 715.03		Objective..... 716.01(a)
Generic claim..... 715.02		Compared to opinion evidence..... 716.01(c)
Interference testimony used..... 715.07(b)		Probative value..... 716.01(c)
Overcome patent or publication..... 715		Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case... 716.01(d) , 716.05
Petition regarding sufficiency..... 1002.02(c)		Secondary..... 716.01(b)
Prior public use/sale..... 715.10		Timeliness..... 716.01
Priority time charts..... 2138.01		Indefiniteness rejection..... 2173.05(b)
Proper use of..... 715		Long-felt need..... 716.04
Reduction to practice (See also: Reduction to practice)		Means/Step plus function..... 2184
Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i> 2258		Petition regarding sufficiency..... 1002.02(c)
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2658		Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2258
Reference date to be overcome..... 715		Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2658
Reference		Reference attributed to applicant..... 716.10
Common assignee..... 715.01(b) , 717.02 , 718		Sufficiency of..... 716.09
Joint patent or published application to applicant and another..... 715.01(a)		Synergism..... 716.02(a)
Patent or application publication claiming same invention..... 715.05 , 2138.01		Skepticism of experts..... 716.05
Publication of applicant's own invention.... 715.01(c)		Timeliness..... 716.01
		Unexpected results, allegations..... 716.02
		Unexpected results, evidence..... 716.02(a)
		Advantages not disclosed or inherent..... 716.02(f)
		Burden on applicant..... 716.02(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132) — Allowance and issue

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....		D-10 notice.....	130
716.02(d)		Deceased inventor, notice of allowance.....	1303.03
Genus or species.....	716.02(d)	Drawing correction.....	608.02(z) , 1302.04 , 1303.01
Range, claimed.....	716.02(d)	Drawing in patented file.....	901.01(a)
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Examiner's amendment (See also: Examiner's amendment)	
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files.....	2205	File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
Affirmation (See also: Oath Declaration)		Final review.....	1302
After final practice.....	706.07(f)	Formal matters.....	714.16 , 1302.01
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes... 714.16 , 1302.04	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2272	Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02
Agent (See also: Attorney or agent Power of attorney)		General review.....	1302.01
Agent for international application.....	1807 , 1864.04	Interference.....	2303.01
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Interference search.....	1302.08 , 2304.01(a)
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents... 1608 , 1609		International classification.....	906
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608 , 1609	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(b)
Algorithms... 2106 , 2106.04 , 2106.04(a)(2) , 2161.01 , 2164.06(c) , 2181		Issue classification notations.....	1302.10
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications (See also: Citation of prior art)	901.06(c)	Issue to applicant.....	308
Allowance and issue (See also: Allowed application) 1300		Issue to a non-applicant assignee.....	307
Abandonment after.....	711.05	Jurisdiction of application.....	1305
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period..... 710.02(b)		Listing of references.....	1302.12
Amendment, Examiner's.....	1302.04	Locarno classification designations.....	907
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 , 1302.04
Amendment after (See also: Amendment: After allowance)		Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment.....	821.01 , 821.02
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14 , 1303.01	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder.....	821 to 821.02
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	130	Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03
Amendment at time of.....	714.15	Notice of allowance (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)	
Amendment crossing in mail.....	714.15	Patentability report, print disposal.....	608.02(n)
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b)	Plant application.....	1611
Cancellation of claims after appeal..... 1214.05 , 1214.06 , 1215.03		Printer Rush.....	1309.02
Cancellation of nonelected claim by examiner's amendment.....	821.01 , 821.02	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)
Citation of prior art.....	1302.12	Protest against issue.....	1901
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09	Reasons for allowance (See also: Reasons for allowance)	
Claim renumbering... 608.01(j) , 1302.01 , 1302.04(g)		Record room.....	901.01(a)
Claim renumbering, dependent claim..... 608.01(n) , 1302.01		Reference listing.....	1302.12
Classification.....	903.07	Reissue application.....	1455
Classification change after allowance.....	903.07	Rejection after allowance.. 706.04 , 706.05 , 1308.01	
Cooperative Patent Classification Notation.....	905.01	Rejoinder of claims.....	821.04 , 1302.04(h)
Copending application		Related applications, file wrapper/history notations..... 202 , 1302.09	
File wrapper/history notations.....	202 , 1302.09	Reopening prosecution.....	1308.01
Parent application data.....	1302.04	Review by examiner.....	1302.01
Correction of error after allowance.....	714.16	Review by primary examiner.....	903.07
Cross-reference.....	903.07(a)	Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02
		Secret application.....	130 , 1304.01
		Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13

INDEX

Allowance and issue — Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Special.....	708.01 , 710.02(b) , 1301	Secrecy order application.....	130 , 1304.01
Specification, clean copy required.....	1302.02	After examiner's answer.....	1210
Statement of invention.....	1302.01	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	714 , 1206
Supplemental oath after.....	603.01	After Board decision.....	1002.02(d) , 1214.01 , 1214.06 , 1214.07
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims.....	1302.01	After death of attorney or agent.....	406
Title of invention.....	1302.01	After final rejection.....	706.07(f) , 714.12 , 714.13
Title change by examiner.....	606.01	Examiner determines compliance with.....	1.121 , 714.18
Title search, continuing application.....	306	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Transfer.....	903.08	After final rejection, entered in part.....	714.20
Undelivered notice of allowance.....	1303.02	Applicants must sign.....	714.01(a)
Withdrawal from issue (See also: Withdrawal from issue)		At allowance.....	714.15
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application.....	130 , 1304.01	Attorney not of record.....	402 , 405 , 408 , 714.01(c)
Allowance, Reasons for (See also: Reasons for allowance)		Basis in disclosure.....	608 , 706.03(c) , 2163.03 , 2163.07
Allowed application (See also: Allowance and issue)		Before first action.....	608.04(b) , 714.01(e)
Definition.....	203.04	Board rejection avoided.....	1214.01
Express abandonment of.....	711.01	By replacement paragraph or section.....	714
File wrapper data.....	1302.09	By substitute specification.....	714
Rejection.....	1308.01	Canceled matter restored.....	608.01(s) , 714
Allowed claim, rejection.....	706.04	Canceling all claims.....	706.07(h) , 711.01 , 714.19
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1213.02	Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Alpha subclass.....	903.07	Claim added, terminology basis..	608.01(o) , 2163.03 , 2163.07
Alteration of application.....	506	Claim numbering.....	608.01(j) , 1302.01 , 1302.04(g)
After execution prohibited.....	608.01	Claims	
Before execution of oath or declaration.....	601.01(a) , 602 , 714.21	Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	607 , 714.10 , 714.16(c)
Alternative phrase in claim (See also: Indefinite claim)		Clean version.....	714 , 714.13 , 714.16
.....	2117 , 2173.01 , 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(i)	Marked-up version.....	714
Amended application.....	203.03	Status Identifiers.....	714
Amended application, inspection for transfer...	903.08(c)	Complete reply required.....	714.02 , 714.04
Amendment (See also: Reply)	714	Consolidating pending claims...	714 , 714.13 , 714.16
Accidental entry.....	714.21	Copier copies.....	714.07
Adding excess claims.....	714.10	Copying patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
After abandonment.....	711.02 , 714.17	Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15
After all claims allowed.....	714.14	D-10 notice preceding.....	130
After allowance		Date of receipt.....	505 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Approval.....	714.16 , 1002.02(d)	Date of receipt stamp	
Canceling claim.....	714.16	Office date.....	505 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Entry in part.....	714.16(e)	Declaration.....	602
Examiner's action...	714.16 , 714.16(d) , 714.16(e)	Defective, directions for entry.....	714.20
Excess claims.....	714.16(c)	Discharged attorney or agent.....	714.19
Formal matters.....	714.16 , 714.16(d)	Disapproval of preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e) , 1002.02(d)
Handling.....	714.16(d)	Disapproval of second or subsequent reply..	714.03(a)
Mailed before allowance.....	714.15	Discourteous.....	714.19 , 714.25 , 1002.02(b)
Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule 1.633(c)(2)).....	714.16(b)	Drawing.....	608.02(p) , 1302.05 , 1303.01
Patentability pointed out.....	714.16	In reissue application.....	1413 , 1453
Reason for adverse action.....	714.16 , 714.16(d)		
Renumbering claims.....	714.16(e)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Amendment — Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)	Manner of making.....	714
Drawing, new matter.....	608.04(a) , 714.19	Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue.....	714.16(b)
Easily erasable paper forbidden.....	714.07	New matter.....	608.04 , 706.03(o) , 2163.06
Entered in part.....	714.20	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 , 1302.04
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(e)	Nonentry (See also: Amendment: Entry denied)	714.19
Entry.....	714.18 , 719.01(a)	Not entered.....	714.19 , 714.21
Entry denied.....	714.17 , 714.19 , 714.21	Not fully responsive.....	714.02 to 714.04 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671
Appeal case.....	1206 , 1214.07	Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply.....	710.02(c) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30
Drawing correction.....	608.02(x)	Oath, Original.....	602
Drawing new matter.....	608.04	Objectionable remarks.....	714.19 , 714.25
List.....	714.19	Of claims.....	714
Paper number.....	714.21	Of specification.....	714
Period for reply expired.....	714.17	Office date stamp.....	505 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e)	Paper number.....	714.18
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)	Patentability pointed out.....	714.02 , 714.04
Substitute specification unnecessary.....	714.19 , 714.20	Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday.....	505 , 513 , 710.01(a) , 710.05
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)	Permanent ink required.....	714.07
Entry directions.....	714	Petition non-entry.....	1002.02(c)
Defective.....	714	Plant application.....	1610
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21	Post Office address, Applicant.....	602.08(a)
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2234	Preliminary.....	506 , 714.01(e)
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670	Canceling all claims.....	601.01(e) , 711.01
Examiner's (See also: Examiner's amendment)		Denial of entry.....	714.01(e)
Excess claims added.....	714.10 , 714.16(c)	Excess claims.....	506 , 714.10
Facsimile.....	502.01	Filed with application.....	714.01(e)
Fees, additional.....	710.02(c)	Manner of making.....	714.01(e)
File wrapper endorsement.....	714.21	New matter added..	601.01(a) , 608.04(b) , 702.01
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Formal matters, compliance with.....	714.02	PG-Pub application.....	1121
Fully responsive.....	714.02	To lessen filing fee.....	607
Heading.....	502	Ratification	
Immediate inspection.....	714.05	Signature defective.....	714.01(a)
Improper signature. 714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)		Receipt.....	501 to 505 , 511 , 512
Ratification.....	714.01(a)	Received after allowance.....	714.15 , 1303.01
Inaccurate.....	707.07(h)	Reexamination.....	2250 , 2666.01 , 2672
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.02 to 714.04 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671	Reissue.....	714 , 1453
Time for completing..	710.02(c) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30	Requirements of.....	714.02
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10 , 714.16(c)	Residence change.....	719
Ink, not permanent.....	714.07	Responsive.....	714.02 , 714.04
Inspection by examiner.....	714.05	Return, after entry in file wrapper.....	719.01
Inventorship (See also: Correction of inventorship)		Rule 1.312 (See also: Amendment: After allowance)	
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner....	714.16 , 714.19 , 1305	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)
Late.....	710.02(d) , 711 , 714.17	Several filed on same day.....	714.18
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)	Signature improper.....	714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)

INDEX

Amendment — Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Signature missing.....	714.01(a)	Secondary considerations, evidence of.....	2131.04
Signature required.....	714.01(a)	A.P.C. publications (See also: Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	
Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record.....	714.01(d)	Apostille (See also: Oath Declaration)	301 , 409.01(b) , 409.03(a) , 409.03(d) , 602.04
Signed by attorney or agent not of record.....	402 , 402.03 , 714.01(c)	Apparatus, Process or product and.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	Appeal.....	1200
Supervisory primary examiner.....	714.13 , 714.16 , 714.16(e)	Abandonment.....	1210
Supplemental.....	714.03(a)	Actions subsequent to examiner's answer.....	1210
Support by claims present on the filing date..	608.01(l)	Administrative handling.....	1203
Telephone number.....	714.01	Affidavit after appeal.....	1206 , 1208 , 1211.03
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)	Amendment after examiner's answer..	1210 , 1211.01
Unsigned.....	714.01(a)	Amendment before examiner's answer.....	1206
Ratification of.....	710.02(c) , 714.01(a)	Amendment for purpose of.....	714.12 , 714.13
America Invents Act (AIP) (See also: Statutes: Public Law 112-129)		Amendment makes application allowable.....	1206
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See also: Statutes: Public Law 106-113)		Answer, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's answer)	
American National Standards Institute (ANSI).....	608.02	Appealable issue.....	1201
Amino acid sequence (See also: Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences)		Brief.....	1206
Analogous Art.....	904.01(c) , 1302.14 , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 2131.05 , 2141.01(a) , 2143	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274
Analysis of claims.....	904.01	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675 , 2675.01
Answer, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's answer)		In reissue.....	1454
Answer all matters traversed.....	707.07(f)	By patent owner.....	1204
Antecedent lacking (See also: Indefinite claim)	706.03(d) , 1302.01 , 2173.03 , 2173.05(e)	Cancellation of withdrawn claims.....	1214.05
Anticipation rejection.....	706.02(a) , 1504.02 , 2131 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2152 , 2154	Civil litigation.....	1216.02
Affidavit to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) or (e) rejection.....	715 , 2132.01 , 2136.05	Claims copied from patent, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Analogous art.....	1504.03 , 2131.05	Claims included.....	1204 , 1205 , 1205.02
Definition of.....	2131 , 2152	Claims not appealed..	711.02(b) , 1215.01 , 1215.02
Exceptions to.....	2153 , 2154.02	Partial.....	1214.05 , 1215.03
Genus-species.....	2131.02	Composition of the Board.....	1202
Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02	Concurrently with interference.....	1210
Grace Period.....	2133 , 2153 , 2153.01	Concurrently with prosecution before examiner...	1210
Meaning of		Conference.....	1207.01 , 1302.14
"By others".....	2132 , 2154.02	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2676 , 2677
"In this country".....	2132	Correspondence address for litigation...	501 , 1216.01
"Known or used".....	2132 , 2133.03(a)	Court.....	1216
"Patented in this or a foreign country".....	2132 , 2152.02(a)	Court, Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Multiple references, when permitted.....	2131.01	Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682 , 2683
On sale (See also: On sale)		Decision by Board.....	1213
Ranges claimed.....	2131.03	Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681 , 2682
Rejections based on publications and patents.....	2133.02 , 2152.02(a) , 2152.02(b)	Dismissal.....	1215.04
<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2132.01 , 2152	Examiner reversed.....	1214.04
Public use (See also: Public use)		Examiner sustained.....	1214.06
		Examiner's answer.....	1207
		Failure to prosecute appeal.....	1215.04
		Fee (See also: Fee)	1204 , 1204.01 , 1205 , 1208.01
		Forwarding fee.....	1208.01
		From Board decision.....	1216 to 1216.02
		<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination.....	2674 to 2680
		Flowcharts.....	2601.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Appeal — Application

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interview after appeal.....	1204.03	Administrator or executor..... 409.01(b)
Introduction.....	1201	Age, special status..... 708.02
Jurisdiction.....	1205.03 , 1210	Citizenship... 601 , 601.05(b) , 602.08(a) , 602.08(b) , 608.01
Matter subject to.....	706.01 , 1201	Common, at least one..... 211.01 , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)
Multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(h) , 2173.05(n)	Comments on statement of reasons for allowance..... 1302.14
New ground of rejection by Board.....	1214.01	Discourtesy..... 714.19 , 714.25
New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer.....	1207.01 , 1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1207.03(a) , 1207.03(b) , 1207.03(c) , 1208	Health, special status..... 708.02
New matter affecting claim.....	608.04(c)	Heir..... 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Notice of.....	1204	International application..... 1806 , 1820 , 1821
Oral hearing.....	1209	Joint..... 201.02 , 2137.01 , 2151
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2276	Mailing address..... 601.01 , 601.01(a) , 601.03(a) , 601.03(b) , 601.05(a) , 601.05(b) , 602.01(b) , 602.01(c)(1) , 602.08(b) , 603 , 604
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2680	Micro Entity Status..... 509.04
Order for compliance.....	1205.03 , 1210	Name change..... 602.01(c) , 605.01
Patentability report case.....	705.01(a)	Other than inventor..... 409.01(b) , 409.03(b)
Pre-appeal brief conference pilot program.....	1204.02	Post Office address..... 602.08(a)
Primary examiner's attention.....	1004	Power to inspect..... 104 , 106
Procedure after Board decision.....	1214 , 1214.01 , 1214.03 to 1214.07	Reply (See also: Amendment) Reply
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Requirements..... 2137.01 , 2151
Publication of Board decision.....	1213.03	Self-prosecuted application..... 707.07(j) , 713.01
Real party in interest.....	1205.02 , 1207.02	Signature..... 602.08(b)
Record on appeal.....	1204.04	Small entity status..... 509.02
Rehearing by Board.....	1214.01 , 1214.03	Sole..... 201.02
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2273	Application
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2674 to 2680	Abandoned (See also: Abandoned application)
Remand by Board.....	1208 , 1210 , 1211 , 1211.01 , 1211.02 , 1211.03 , 1212 , 1213 , 1213.02 , 1214.01 , 1302.14 , 2143.03 , 2274 , 2275 , 2681 , 2682	Abstract of the disclosure..... 608.01(b)
Remand by Federal Circuit.....	1216.01	Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47..... 409.03(h) , 409.03(j)
Remanded application made special.....	708.01	Acknowledgment..... 502.05 , 503
Reopening of prosecution..	1207.05 , 1208 , 1214.07 , 1211.01 , 1213 , 1213.02 , 1214.01 , 1214.04 , 1214.07	Address missing..... 403
Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	1208	Allowable except as to form..... 706 , 710.02(b)
Requirement by board to address matter.....	1212	Allowed
Secrecy order application.....	130 , 1304.01	Definition..... 203.04
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	File wrapper data..... 1302.09
Substitute appeal brief.....	1207.02	Rejection..... 706.05 , 1308.01
Substitute examiner's answer.....	1207.05 , 1211 , 1211.01	Amended definition..... 203.03
Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case.....	1213	Arrangement..... 601 , 608.01(a)
Time for filing brief.....	1205.01	Design application..... 1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1207	Assigned (See also: Assignee) Assignment)
Withdrawal, partial.....	1214.05 , 1215.03	Access..... 106
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002 , 1201	Allowance
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05 , 1121	(Non-Applicant..... 307
Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	1121	Applicant..... 308
Applicant (See also: Inventor) Pro se applicant)	605	Conflicting subject matter..... 822 , 2304.05
Abandonment notification.....	711.04(c)	Inventor deceased..... 409 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
		Assignment for examination
		Office of Patent Application Processing)..... 504
		Assignment to examiner for examination..... 903.08(b)

INDEX

Application — Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Assignment to Technology Center for examination..... 504. 903.08. 903.08(e)	Facsimile transmission..... 608.01
Background of the invention..... 608.01(c)	Fee, filing (See also: Fee) 607
Best mode..... 608.01(h). 706.03(c)	Field of the invention..... 608.01(c)
Brief description of the drawings..... 608.01(f)	File wrapper continuing (FWC)..... 201.06(b)
Brief summary of the invention..... 608.01(d)	Filing date..... 211.02. 503. 505. 511
British English spellings..... 608.01	EFS-Web..... 502.05
Certified copy..... 608.01	Filing receipt (See also: Postcard, self-addressed) 503
Claim omitted..... 601.01(a). 601.01(e). 702	Filing requirements..... 601.01(a). 702
Claim terminology..... 608.01(o)	Five year pendency..... 707.02. 708.01
Claims..... 608.01(i) to 608.01(n). 706.03(k)	Font..... 608.01
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action.... 707.07	Foreign (See also: Foreign application) ... 210 to 217
Classification in Technology Center..... 903.08(b)	Form..... 600
Common ownership..... 324. 325. 706.02(f)(2). 706.02(k). 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3). 709.01. 822	Government-owned
Completeness..... 201.06(c). 506. 601.01 to 608.01(p)	Special..... 708.01
Conflicting, same applicant..... 709.01. 804. 822	Incomplete..... 203.06. 506. 601.01(d). 601.01(e). 601.01(f). 601.01(g)
Content..... 600	Definition..... 203.06. 506
Continuation (See also: Continuation) 201.07	Informal..... 506. 702.01
Continuation-in-part (See also: Continuation-in-part) 201.08	Definition..... 506
Design..... 1504.20	Special..... 708.01
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also: Continued prosecution application (CPA))	Inspection..... 103
Design..... 201.06(d). 1502.01	International (See also: International application)
Continuity between applications..... 211.01(b)	International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119)..... 213
Control of access..... 101. 103. 106	Invalid oath..... 602.03
Copendency..... 211.01(b)	Issue fee not paid (abandoned)..... 711.03(c)
Copending, Design..... 1504.20	Issue simultaneously with another application..... 1306.02
Correction of inventorship..... 602.01(c)	Jurisdiction..... 1305
Cross-noting	Mode of operation..... 608.01(h)
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet or PALM database.... 202. 1302.09	National application..... 201
Data of related application, updating..... 211.02(a)	National stage application..... 201
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation..... 202	New, definition..... 203.01
Foreign application, oath..... 202. 214.03	Nonprovisional..... 506. 601. 601.01. 601.01(a). 601.01(c)
Description of the related art..... 608.01(c)	Number..... 502. 503. 506
Design (See also: Design application)	Status of application using..... 101. 102
Detailed description..... 608.01(g)	Omitted items..... 217. 601.01(d). 601.01(f). 601.01(g)
Distribution..... 508	Ordered examination..... 708. 708.01
Divisional (See also: Divisional application) 201.06	Overlapping
Design..... 1504.20	Common ownership..... 706.02(f)(2). 706.02(k). 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3). 709.01. 715.01(b). 804.03. 822
Drawings..... 601.01(f). 608.02. 702	Same applicant..... 709.01. 804. 822
Missing figures..... 601.01(g)	Subject to joint research agreement.... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3). 804. 804.02. 804.03. 2136.01. 2141.01. 2146. 2156
Effective filing date..... 706.02. 706.02(a). 2152.01	Pages missing..... 601.01(d)
Electronic submission of (EFS-Web)..... 502.05. 2422.03(a)	Parent..... 904
English language..... 608.01	Parts..... 600
Examination..... 700	Pending five years..... 707.02
Examples..... 707.07(l)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application — Assignee

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Plant (See also: Plant patent)	1600	Utility (See also: Patent)	201
Prior art	2121 to 2129 , 2152 , 2154 , 2158	Application Data Sheet (ADS)	211.02 , 601 , 601.01(a) , 601.01(b) , 601.03(a) , 601.03(b) , 601.05 , 602.01 , 605.01 , 606 , 608.01 , 608.01(a) , 706.02(b)(1) , 706.02(b)(2) , 1130 , 1417 , 1451 , 1481.03 , 1490 , 2214 , 2266 , 2666
Prior art effect of international publication	706.02(a)(1) , 706.02(a)(2) , 2136 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)	Supplemental ADS	601.05
Priority		Application Division (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	
Foreign application	213 , 214 , 214.01 , 706.02 , 706.02(b)(1) , 706.02(b)(2) , 1402 , 1504.02 , 1504.10	Application publication	901.03
Protest	1901	Citation of	707.05(e)
Provisional (See also: Provisional application)	201.04 , 601 , 601.01 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(c) , 602 , 702 , 706.02	Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned	717.02 to 717.02(c) , 718 , 2146 , 2154.02(c) , 2156
Public inspection	103	Prior art effect	706.02(a) , 901.03 , 2136 , 2136.03 , 2152.02(b) , 2154.01
Publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))		Arbitration awards notice	311
Publication of abstract	711.06 , 711.06(a)	Argument for allowability lacking in amendment	714.04
Receipt and handling	500	Arrangement of application	601 , 608.01(a)
Reconstruction	508.04	Arrangement of art in Technology Centers	901.07
Recording and tracking in Technology Center	1704	Art unit number on papers	502
Reference Filing	601.01(a)	Artifacts in IFW application	608.02
Reissue (See also: Reissue application)	1401 to 1470	Asexual plants (See also: Plant patent)	1600
Rejected definition	203.02	Assigned application	
Relating to atomic energy	115 , 150 , 151	Allowance	
Review	506	Non-Applicant	307
Right to inspect	103	Applicant	308
Right of priority, foreign application	213	Conflicting subject matter	706.03(k) , 822
Rule 1.60	201.06(a)	Inventor deceased	409.01(b)
Rule 1.62	201.06(b)	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application	306.01
Secrecy order	120 , 121 , 130	Provisional application	302.03
Serial number	502 , 503	Title report	320
Size fee	502.05 , 506 , 509 , 607 , 1415 , 1893.01(c)	Assignee (See also: Assigned application) Assignment)	
calculations for EFS-Web submissions	502.05 , 2422.03(a)	Access to an application	104 , 106 , 301.01
Special (See also: Special application)	707.02 , 708 to 708.03	Address	302.05
List	708.01	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.130	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155
Priority in patent printing	1308	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Status	102 , 203 , 1730	Can appoint new power of attorney	402.07
Inquiries	203.08	Certificate of correction	307 , 1480 to 1485
Substitute		Change of inventorship, consent	602.01(c) , 1412.04 , 1412.05
Does not carry ownership from parent	306	Common	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 822
File wrapper/history notation	202	Consent in reissue	1410.01 , 1410.02 , 1412.04 , 1412.05 , 1443 , 1451
Table submitted on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file	608.05(b) , 2422.03 , 2422.03(a)	Double patenting, same assignee	706.02(k) , 804 , 822
Terminology, Claim	608.01(o)	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Title of invention	606	Employees, property interest in patent	309 , 1702
Title of invention, change	606.01 , 1302.01 , 1302.04	Entire interest, control	106 , 301 , 324 , 325 , 402 , 402.02 , 402.05 , 402.07
Transfer procedure	903.08(d)		
Types (See also: Patent)	201		

INDEX

Assignee — Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Establishing right to take action in applications..... 324 , 325	Not endorsed on pending applications..... 303
Foreign..... 302.04	One of several overlapping applications..... 709.01 , 715.01(b)
Interfering applications, same assignee..... 709.01	Parent application..... 306
Intervention.. 106 , 324 , 325 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)	Part interest..... 106.01 , 301.01 , 706.02(l)(2) , 717.02(a)
Micro entity status..... 509.04	Patent..... 301 , 301.01 , 302.03
Multiple Assignees..... 324 , 325	Patent and trademark assignment system..... 302.09 , 302.10
o Obligated assignee or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest 409.05	Pending applications..... 301.01 , 302.07 , 303 , 706.02(l)(2) , 706.02(l)(3) , 717.02(a)
Part interest..... 106.01	Plural items..... 301.01
Patent issues to	Printing on patent..... 307 , 1309
Non-Applicant..... 307	Proof of..... 706.02(l)(2) , 717.02(a)
Applicant..... 308	Provisional application..... 302.03 , 306.01
Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)..... 324 , 325	Recording..... 301 , 302 , 313 , 314 , 315
Power to inspect..... 104	Recording fee..... 302.06
Printed on PG-Pub..... 1121	Records not kept in application file..... 303 , 320
Revocation of power of attorney... 324 , 325 , 402.05 , 402.07	Search facilities..... 1730
Showing sufficient proprietary interest..... 409.05	Security interests..... 302.07 , 313
Small entity..... 509.02	Title reports..... 303 , 320
Assignment..... 300	Transfer of rights from/to small entity..... 509.02
Access..... 301.01 , 1730	Translation..... 302.02
Allowance of application..... 307 , 308	Assignment Division..... 320 , 602.08(b) , 1121 , 1730
Assignment identification requirements..... 302.03	Administrator and executor authority checked..... 409.01(b)
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System..... 502.01	Certified Abstract of Title..... 320
Change of name..... 314	Contact information..... 1730
Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b)..... 324 , 325	Information available from PALM..... 320
Continuing application..... 306 , 324 , 325	Mailing address..... 501
Copy..... 301.01 , 302.01	Title report..... 320
Corrections in recorded assignment..... 307 , 323 , 323.01 , 323.01(b) , 323.01(c) , 323.01(d)	Assignment of application for examination..... 504
Cover sheet..... 302.07	Assignment of reexamination to examiner
Corrections..... 317.02 , 323.01 , 323.01(a) , 323.01(c)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2236 , 2285 , 2822
Date of recording..... 317.01	<i>Inter partes</i> 2636 , 2648 , 2655
Effect of recording..... 317.03	Assignment to examiner for examination..... 903.08(b)
Electronic submission of (EPAS)..... 302.10 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 1730	Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See also: Commissioner for Patents)
Employees, property interest in patent..... 309	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See also: Commissioner for Trademarks)
Expungement of assignment records.. 323 , 323.01(d)	Assistant examiner (See also: Examiner)
Facsimile submission..... 302.09 , 502.01 , 1730	Associate attorney..... 402.02
Foreign language translation..... 302.02	Atomic Energy Act of 1954. 120 , 706.03(a) , 706.03(b)
Indexing..... 315	Atomic energy application..... 150
International application..... 301	Attorney or agent
Licenses..... 301 , 313	Appointment by assignee of entire interest..... 106
Mailing address..... 302.05 , 302.08 , 501	Associate..... 402.02
Mergers..... 302.07 , 314	Compliance with duty of disclosure..... 2004
Multiple assignees..... 324 , 325	Continuing application..... 201.06(c)
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional... 306.01	Change of correspondence address..... 601.03
	Correspondence with..... 403 , 403.01(a) , 403.01(b)
	Death..... 406

INDEX

Biotechnology — Certificate of correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Examination of applications.....	2411 , 2411.01
Patent In computer program.....	2430
Process claims under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....	706.02(n)
Samples.....	2410
Sequence rules (See also: Sequence rules) ..	2420 , 2421
Written description.....	2163 , 2402
Blue slip (See also: Form letters and forms: Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270)	
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (See also: Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB))	
Books in library.....	901.06(a)
Borrowed publications.....	901.06(a) , 901.06(b)
Box, Mail (See also: Correspondence Mail Stop)	
Breadth, Undue (See also: Undue breadth rejection)	
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1205
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662 , 2665 , 2675
Defective.....	2675 , 2675.02
Brief description of the drawings (See also: Specification)	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d) , 1302.01
British English spelling.....	608.01
British specification, provisional.....	214.03
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03
Browser executable code in specification.....	608.01 , 608.01(p)
Budapest Treaty (See also: Microorganisms Treaties)	901.05(b) , 2402 , 2404.01 , 2405 , 2408 , 2409 , 2410.01 , 2410.02 , 2411.01
Depositories.....	2405
Bulletin, Classification (See also: Classification Orders)	
Burden of proof.....	2107.02 , 2112 , 2113 , 2163.04 , 2164.04 , 2182 to 2184
Business hours of USPTO.....	510
Canceling claim after issue.....	714.16
Canceling claims not appealed.....	1214.05
Canceling drawing.....	608.02(t)
Cancellation of drawing figures.....	608.02(t)
Candor, Duty of (See also: Duty of candor and good faith)	2001 , 2001.03
Carbon copy, application papers.....	608.01
Carbon copy of amendment.....	714.07
Card catalog in library.....	901.06(a)
Caricatures, Offensive.....	608 , 1504.01(e)
Catalog and circulars.....	901.06(a)
Central Facsimile Number.....	502 , 502.01
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also: Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA))	103 , 1002.02(c)(4) , 2212.01 , 2224 , 2227 , 2229 , 2231 , 2233 , 2235 to 2237 , 2239 , 2240 , 2242 , 2245 to 2249 , 2258.01 , 2262 , 2265 , 2267 , 2270 , 2271.01 , 2274 , 2281 , 2283 to 2287 , 2289 , 2294 , 2295 , 2624 , 2634 to 2636 , 2646 , 2647 , 2647.01 , 2648 , 2660 , 2662 , 2664 , 2666.06 , 2667 , 2670 , 2671 , 2671.01 , 2671.02 , 2671.03 , 2674 to 2679 , 2682 , 2686.01 , 2686.03 , 2686.04 , 2687 , 2687.01 , 2689 , 2694 , 2812
Certificate, derivation.....	901.04
Certificate effect of signature.....	402.03 , 410
Certificate, <i>Ex parte</i> Reexamination.....	2288
Format.....	2290
Certificate, <i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination..	2688 , 2690 , 2694
Distribution.....	2692
Format.....	2690
Reissue patent as.....	2688 , 2694
Certificate, <i>Inter Partes</i> review	901.04
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Applicant's mistake.....	1481
Assignee's name.....	307 , 1481.01
Branch.....	1002.02(l)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
Date of issuance.....	1485
Domestic priority.....	211.01(a) , 211.01(b) , 1003 , 1402 , 1481 , 1481.03
Electronic publication.....	1485
Expedited issuance.....	1480.01
Foreign priority.....	216.01 , 1481
Form PTO-1050.....	1480 , 1480.01 , 1485
Form PTO/SB/44.....	1480 , 1480.01 , 1485
Handling of request for.....	1485
International application priority.....	1481.03
Inventorship.....	1412.04 , 1481 , 1481.02

C

CAFC (See also: Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Canceled matter, before papers executed....	602.08(b)
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue.....	1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring.....	608.01(s)
Canceled matter in patented file.....	901.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Certificate of correction — Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Matters requiring TC Director's attention.....	1003
Office's mistake.....	1480 , 1480.01
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing.....	1480 , 1485
Patent in litigation.....	1003
Petition of refusal to issue.....	1002.02(c)
Reissue application.....	1411.01 , 1443
Report by examiner.....	1485
Third party standing.....	1480
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8).....	502.01 , 511 , 512 , 513
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2224 , 2265 , 2266
Information disclosure statement.....	609
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination... ..	2624 , 2666 , 2666.05
International application.....	1805 , 1834 , 1865 , 1893.01(a)(1)
Maintenance fee.....	2510
Overcoming abandonment.....	711.03(c) , 711.04(c)
Period for reply.....	714.17
Certificate of service	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2220
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.06
Supplemental examination.....	2816.03 , 2817 , 2817.01
Certificate, post grant review.....	901.04
Certification Division.....	103
Certified copies	
Abstract of Title.....	320
Appeal to federal circuit.....	1216.01
Application as filed.....	608.01 , 1730
Civil litigation.....	1216
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.02
Facsimile requests for.....	1730
Foreign application... ..	213.04 , 215 , 502.02 , 1417 , 1481.03 , 1504.10 , 1893.03(c) , 2138.06
MPEP.....	1730
Orders for.....	1730
Patent copies.....	1730
Patent related file wrappers.....	1730
PCT application.....	1801 , 1828 , 1893.03(c) , 1895.01 , 1896
Photocopies not permitted.....	502.02
Provisional application.....	103 , 104
Reexamination file	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2232
<i>Inter partes</i>	2632
Change from small entity status (See also: Small entity status)	509.03
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03 , 711.03(c)
Characteristic feature in design applications..	1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Chemical compound.....	608.01(b)
Chemical practice	
Enablement.....	2164.06(b)
Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02 , 2144.08
Markush.....	706.03(y) , 803.02 , 2173.05(h)
Chief Administrative Patent Judge.....	1002.02(f)
Circulars (See also: Publication)	
Citation of prior art	
A.P.C. publications.....	901.06(c)
Abbreviations.....	711.06 , 711.06(a)
Abstract.....	706.02 , 711.06 , 711.06(a)
Allowance, Listing at.....	1302.12
Applicant's.....	707.05(b) , 707.05(d) , 1302.12
Complete data.....	707.05(e)
Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)
Correction.....	707.05(g)
Correction, period for reply.....	710.06
Cross references.....	707.05(e)
Data used.....	707.05(e)
Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda.....	707.06
Defensive publications.....	711.06 , 711.06(a)
Electronic Resources.....	707.05(e)
Examiner's answer.....	1207
Foreign language documents.....	706.02
Foreign patent data.....	707.05(e) , 901.05(a)
Foreign printed applications.....	901.05(b)
Form PTO-892 reproduced.....	707.05(a)
Incorrect.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Literature, in specification.....	608.01(p)
Mailing copy to patent owner.....	2206 , 2208
Memorandum.....	707.06
Notices.....	707.06
Order of listing.....	707.05(c)
Orders.....	707.06
Patents series, U.S. (See also: Patent)	901.04
Periodical.....	707.05(e) , 901.06
Prior art effect of international application.....	706.02(a)(1) , 706.02(a)(2) , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
Prior art in application.....	707.05(b) , 1302.12
Prior art in patent.....	1920 , 2200
Confidentiality.....	2202 , 2203
Content.....	2205
Court decision.....	2207
Filing and handling.....	2206
Parties who may cite.....	2203
Service on patent owner.....	2208

INDEX

Citation of prior art — Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time for filing.....	2204
Publications.....	707.05(e)
References.....	707.05
Allowance in first action.....	1302.12
From applicant.....	707.05(b) , 1302.12
Citizenship of applicant.....	601.05
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1214.07 , 1216 , 1216.02
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216
Claim.....	608.01(i) , 608.01(k)
“Adapted for” clauses in...	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
“Adapted to” clauses in...	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
Added by amendment.....	608.01(o)
Results in change of inventorship.....	602.09
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10
After prosecution closed.....	714.16 , 714.19
After prosecution closed, near end of time period.....	714.20
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
All allowed.....	710.02(b)
All canceled.....	711.01
Allowable except as to form.....	706 , 707.07(a) , 707.07(j)
Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04 , 706.05
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal.....	1215.02
Alternative phrase (See also: Indefinite claim)	2117 , 2173.01 , 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(i)
Amendment of (See also: Amendment)	714
Analysis.....	904.01
Antecedent basis (See also: Indefinite claim)	2173.03 , 2173.05(e)
Basis in description.....	608.01(o) , 2171
Basis in disclosure.....	608 , 2163.03
Breadth.....	2163.05 , 2164.08 , 2173.04
Broadening in reissue application.....	1412.02 , 1412.03
Dependent claim.....	1412.03
Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05
Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Change after Board statement of allowability.....	1213.01
Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a)
Combination Sets.....	905.03
Comprising.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Considered in deciding reexamination request.....	2243 , 2643
Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Consisting of.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Construed in light of specification...	608.01(o) , 804 , 2103 , 2106 , 2111 to 2111.03 , 2129 , 2145 , 2164.08 , 2173.02 to 2173.05(c) , 2181 , 2184
Contingent limitations.....	2111.04
Copied from patent (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Correspondence with disclosure.	1302.01 , 2173.03
Defined by specification, term.....	2111.01
Dependent.....	608.01(n)
Dependent, objected to when improper....	608.01(n) , 706.01
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....	608.01(n) , 706.01 , 707.07(j) , 1214.06
Design application.....	1503 , 1503.01
Differing only by functional statement.....	2114 , 2173.05(g)
Diminishing scope.....	2173.05(h)
Disclaimer.....	706.03(u) , 710.02(d)
Domestic benefit.....	210 to 211.05 , 217
Double inclusion.....	2173.05(o)
Duplicate.....	706.03(k) , 2173.05(o)
Each mentioned in letter.....	707.07(j)
Equivalence.....	2183
Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10
Excess over fee after notice of allowance..	714.16(c)
Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)
File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
Foreign priority (See also: Foreign application)	210 , 213 to 217
Form.....	608.01(m)
Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Functional.....	2103 , 2114 , 2173.05(g)
Generic (See also: Generic claim)	806.04(d) , 2173.05(h)
Illustrated by drawing.....	608.02(d) , 2173.05(s)
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim).....	2129
Inaccurate.....	2173.03
Incomplete.....	2172.01
Indefinite.....	706.03(d) , 2173
Independent.....	608.01(n)
Index.....	719.04
Informal.....	702.01
International application.....	1824
Interpretation..	2111 , 2111.01 , 2111.02 , 2111.03
Jepson.....	2129

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Claim — Classification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Linking..... 806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03 , 821.04(a)	Single sentence..... 608.01(m)
Linking, Generic..... 806.04 , 821.04(a)	Species, how recognized..... 806.04(e) , 806.04(f)
Markush..... 706.03(y) , 2117	Species (plural) added..... 818.02(b)
Generic..... 803.02	Statutory requirement..... 608.01(k)
Improper..... 706.03(y)	Subgenus (Markush type)..... 2173.05(h)
Indefinite..... 2111.03 , 2173.05(h)	Subject matter eligibility..... 706.03(a) , 2106 to 2106.07(c)
Subgenus..... 2173.05(h)	Suggested for interference... 2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Support..... 608.01(p)	Failure to make..... 706.03(u)
Means (See also: Means) 2181 to 2185	Time limit..... 710.02(c)
Missing..... 601.01(e)	Summary of invention, consistent..... 608.01(d)
Multiple dependent..... 608.01(n)	Terminology basis in description..... 608.01(o) , 2163.02 , 2163.05 , 2173.01 , 2173.05(a)
Multiplicity..... 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(n)	Unsupported..... 2163.01 , 2173.03
Negative limitation..... 2173.05(i)	Use claims..... 2173.05(g)
New matter..... 608.04 , 706.03(o) , 2163.06	Vague (See also: Indefinite claim) 706.03 , 2171 to 2173
Reissue application..... 1411.02	Varying scope..... 608.01(m)
Nonelected invention.. 706.03(m) , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04(a)	“Whereby” clauses in..... 2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
Nonelected invention, Added..... 821.03	“Wherein” clauses in..... 2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
Nonstatutory..... 706.03(a) , 2104 to 2107	With motion granted in part..... 714.20
Numbering..... 608.01(j)	Withdrawal of appealed claim by cancellation..... 1214.05 , 1215.03
Objection contrasted with rejection..... 706.01	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also: Interference) 710.04(a) , 2304.4(a)
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... 1302.09	Appeal of rejection..... 1200
Omnibus claim..... 2173.05(r)	Disclaimer rejection..... 706.03(u)
Ordinary and customary meaning.... 2106 , 2111.01	Late amendment..... 714.19
Patentably distinct..... 706.03(k)	Not a reply to Office action..... 711.02(b)
Plain meaning of claim term..... 2111.01	Patent in different Technology Center..... 2304.01(b)
Plant application..... 1605 , 1610	Period for reply..... 710.02(c) , 710.04(a)
Present on Filing Date..... 608.01(l) , 1410	Prosecution closed..... 714.19
Priority (See also: Foreign application) 210 , 213 to 217	Rejection..... 2303
Product, Functional..... 2114	TC Director's attention..... 1003
Product by process..... 2113 , 2173.05(p)	Rejection, Failure to reply to..... 706.03(u)
Prolix (See also: Indefinite claim) 2173.05(m)	Special..... 708.01
Ranges..... 2131.01 , 2131.03 , 2144.05 , 2163.05 , 2173.05(c)	Claiming same invention..... 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 715 , 715.05
Reference numerals included..... 608.01(m) , 2173.05(s)	Class, scope..... 903.02(b)
Reissue application	Class, transfer..... 903.05
Numbering..... 1453 , 1455	Class definitions..... 902.02
Original claim subject to examination..... 1440	Classification (See also: Patent classification) 900
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1455	Application (See also: Classification of application)
Same invention as original patent..... 1412.01	Basis..... 903.02
Underlining and bracketing..... 1453 , 1455	Cooperative Patent Classification System (See also: Cooperative Patent Classification) 902 , 905.02
Rejection..... 706 , 2121 to 2186	Definitions
Relative terminology..... 2173.05(b)	For CPC..... 905.02
Renumbering at issue..... 608.01(j) , 1302.01	For USPC..... 902.02 , 902.02(a)
Renumbering dependent..... 608.01(n) , 1302.01	
Single means..... 2164.08(a) , 2173.05(g) , 2181	

INDEX

Classification — Communication via Internet e-mail

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Design.....	907 , 1503.01
Examiner (See also: Classification examiner)	
Foreign patents.....	903.03
Harmonized subclasses.....	903.06
Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	906
Classification, International	
Indices.....	902.03
Information.....	902.03(a)
International.....	906
Issue classification form/sheet/slip.....	903.07 , 907 , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13
Locarno International.....	907
Mandatory.....	903.07
Manual for USPC.....	902.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06
Patent, Change of.....	903.05
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	902.03(b)
Principles.....	903.02
Revision.....	903.02(b)
Rules governing applications.....	903.08(e)
Statutory authority.....	903.01
Classification examiner	
Decision on classification.....	903.08(d) to 903.08(e)
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Classification of application.....	900
Allowed application.....	903.07 , 1004 , 1302.10
Amendment affecting.....	903.08(c)
Borderline.....	903.08(a)
By applicant.....	601
Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)
Disputed.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d)
File wrapper data.....	719.03
Improperly classified.....	903.08(a)
In another Technology Center at allowance.....	903.08(a)
New application, by Office of Patent Application Processing).....	903.08(a) , 903.08(e)
New application, by SPE.....	903.08(b)
Post classifier.....	903.08(e) , 903.10
Preliminary.....	601
Rules governing.....	903.08(e)
Transfer to another Technology Center.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d)
Classifier, Post.....	903.08(e) , 903.10
Clean copy of specification.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Clearance for new law interpretation...	1003 , 1207.02
Closed prosecution except for formal matters.....	707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Prosecution not closed.....	707.07(j)
Closing of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office....	213.03 , 510
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also: Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	402.10
Collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel)	2012.01
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2259
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659
Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j) , 2173.05(k)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a) , 806.05(c) , 903.02(b)
Comments on tests or examples.....	707.07(l)
Commercial activity as on sale (See also: On sale)	706.02(c) , 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152.02(d)
Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also: On sale)	706.02(c) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(d)
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.03 , 1504.03
Commissioner for Patents (See also: Office of the Commissioner for Patents)	409.03 , 708.01
Duty of Disclosure to.....	2001.03
Mailing address.....	501
Statutory basis.....	1001
Commissioner initiated reexamination (See also: Director initiated Reexamination)	
Commissioner for Trademarks	
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(i)
Commodity Control List (CCL).....	120
Common applicants.....	715.01(a) , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 717.02 to 717.02(d) , 2137
Common knowledge, use in rejections.....	2143 , 2144.03
Common ownership.....	706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 717.02 to 717.02(d) , 717.02 , 2136.01 , 2137 , 2144.01 , 2146 , 2154.02(c) , 2156
Conflicting claims.....	303 , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.03(k) , 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 2304.05
Requirements to establish..	706.02(l)(2) , 717.02(a) , 717.02(b)
Common representative for international application.....	402.09 , 1807
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent.....	105
Communications, official mailing address for.....	501
Communication via Internet e-mail.....	502.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Comparative tests — Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Comparative tests (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.02(b)
Complete application.....	506 , 601.01 to 601.01(g)
Complete British specification.....	214.03
“Comprising” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim... 2111.03 , 2173.05(h)	
Compact disc submissions.....	608.05 , 2422.03 , 2422.03(a) , 2425
Amendments to.....	608.05 , 2426
Computer programs.....	608.05(a) , 2425
Requirements.....	608.05
Sequence Listings.....	2422.03 , 2424.01
Tables.....	608.05(b) , 2424.01
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Computer programs or software	
Adequate disclosure.....	2164.06(c)
Affidavit practice.....	2164.06(c)
Best mode.....	2161.01
Deposit of listings.....	608.05 , 608.05(a)
Enablement.....	2161.01 , 2164.06(c)
Patentable subject matter.....	2106 , 2106.04(a)(1) , 2106.04(a)(2) , 2106.05 to 2106.05(h)
Printed in PG-Pub.....	1121
Undue experimentation.....	2164.06(c)
Written description.....	2161.01
Concealment.....	608.01(h) , 2138.03 , 2165.04
Conception.....	715.07 , 2136.03 to 2137.01 , 2138 to 2138.06 , 2163
Concordance, International and United States classification.....	906
Concurrent Office proceedings.....	2282 to 2286.01 , 2820
Conduct in public information facilities.....	510
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2254
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2654
Confidential material.....	121 , 724 to 724.05
Confidential material submission.....	121 , 724.02
Confidential party of interest.....	2202 , 2203
Confidential status of application.....	101 , 706.02(f)(2)
Same applicant.....	706.02 , 706.02(c) , 706.03(k) , 709.01 , 804 , 822
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Confidential submission of prior art and section 301 written statements.....	2202 , 2203
Confidentiality, pending applications.....	100
Confidentiality of international applications.....	110
Confirmation number.....	503
Conflicting applications, same assignee... 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804.03 , 822	
Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	602.01(c)
Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of.....	203.08(a)
Conservator, unavailable joint inventor.....	409.02
“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Consisting of” in Markush claim.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Constitutional basis for patents.....	
Constructive election (See also: Election of species)	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination.....	2230 , 2654
Constructive reduction to practice.....	715.07
Consular certificate.....	602.04
Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator..	409.01(b)
Consular certificate, Omission of.....	602.04
Consular officer.....	602.04
Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request.....	2214
Continuation.....	201.06(c) , 201.07 , 601.01(a)
Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application	201.06(c)
Affidavits, copies of.....	201.06(c)
Assignment carried from parent.....	306
Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	201.06(c)
Continued prosecution application (CPA)... 201.06(d)	
Copolymer.....	211.01(b)
Cross-reference to prior application.....	202 , 211
Definition.....	201.07
Design.....	1504.20
Effective filing date.....	211.02
Examination.....	201.06(c)
Extension of time.....	201.06(c)
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202
Final rejection on first action.....	706.07(b)
Incorporation by reference.....	201.06(c)
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Inspection of parent.....	103
International application.....	1828.02
International application as parent.....	211.01(c) , 1895
Inventor, at least one in common.....	211.01
Inventorship.....	201.06(c)

INDEX

Continuation — Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
New matter.....	201.07 , 608.04(b)
Oath.....	201.06(c) , 602.05(a) , 602.05(b)
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper... 202	1302.04
Reference to parent application.....	202 , 211
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted.....	1302.04
Reissue.....	1414 , 1441 , 1451 , 1455 , 1460 , 1481.03
Restriction.....	819
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62 application, Former.....	201.06(b)
Small or micro entity status.....	201.06(c)
Specification and drawings.....	201.06(c)
Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64... Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	201.06(c) 1490
Time for filing.....	211.03
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103
Written description requirement.....	211.05
Continuation-in-part.....	201.08 , 601.01(a)
Assignment from parent does not apply.....	306
Copendency.....	211.01(b)
Cross reference to parent application.....	202 , 211
Definition.....	201.08
Design application.....	1504.20
Effective filing date.....	211.02 , 706.02 , 2133.01 , 2151
File wrapper continuing procedure.....	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202
Filed by assignee.....	324
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Inspection of parent.....	103
International application used as mechanism to file... 1828.02	
International application as parent.....	211.01(c)
Inventor, at least one in common.....	211.01
Ownership.....	306
Reference to parent application.....	211.02
Rejection over publication of parent application..... 2133.01	2154.01(b)
Rejection over published priority document..... 2154.01(b)	
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Time for filing.....	211.03
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	201.01 , 201.06
Amendments before first Office action.....	714.01(e)
Application number.....	503
Assignee right to take action.....	324 , 325
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	512
Complete non-provisional application.....	601.01 , 601.01(a)
Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	201.08
Continuity with parent.....	211.01(b)
Correspondence.....	502 , 502.01
Cross reference to previous application.....	202
Design application.....	201.06(d) , 1502.01
Eliminated for utility and plant applications.....	201.06(d)
Express abandonment of prior application.... 711.02(b)	711.01 , 711.02(b)
Extension of time.....	201.06(d)
Fees	
Reissue application.....	1415
Filing date.....	201.06(d)
Improper CPA treated as RCE... 201.6(d), 706.07(h)	
Information disclosure statement in parent... 707.05	609.02 , 707.05
Inventorship.....	201.06(d)
Patent term.....	1303 , 2701
Plant application, no longer available.....	201.06(d)
Public access to.....	201.06(d)
Published as PG-Pub.....	1120
Reissue.....	1430
Reference to domestic benefit claims.....	1302.04
Restriction requirement in prior application.....	819
Signature Requirements.....	201.06(d)
Small or micro entity status.....	201.06(d)
Suspension of action.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Utility application, no longer available.....	201.06(d)
Continuing application.....	210 , 211 , 1302.12 , 1302.04
Specific reference.....	202 , 211
Continuing data (See also: Cross-noting)	202
Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)
Control of inspection by assignee.....	104 , 106
Convention, International (See also: Treaties)	213.03
Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications.....	201.04 , 601.01(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Cooperative Patent Classification System (CPC) — Court decision

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Cooperative Patent Classification System (CPC).....			
902.			905
Classification in.....	905.03.	905.04(b)	
Combination Sets.....	905.03		
Definition.....	905.02		
References in Definitions.....	905.01(a)(1)		
Scheme.....	905.01		
Warnings in Definitions.....	905.01(a)(3)		
Copendency.....	211.01(b)		
Compending U.S. application			
Common ownership.....	706.02(k).	706.02(l)(2).	
717.02(a)			
Design application.....	1504.20		
Different inventive entities... 706.02(f)(2). 706.02(k). 706.02(l)(3). 717.02(a)			
Duty of disclosure in.....	2001.06(b)		
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	1490		
Copied patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)			
Copier copies.....	714.07		
Copies of prior art with reexamination request <i>Ex parte</i>	2218		
Copies of published applications.....	1128		
Copy of foreign application, certified.....	215		
Copy of printed patent in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2219		
Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public.....	2232		
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632		
Copyrights.....	608.01(v)		
Relationship to design patents.....	1512		
Correction of drawing.....	608.02(p).	1302.05	
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v)		
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)		
Deferrable.....	608.02(b).	608.02(p)	
Marked-up copy.....	608.02(v)		
New matter.....	608.04		
Not approved.....	608.02(x)		
Order for.....	608.02(x)		
Replacement sheets.....	1302.05.	1303.01	
Correction of inventorship			
Application.....	601.01(d) to 601.01(g).	602.01(c).	605.04(g)
Consent of assignee.....	602.01(c)		
Continuing application.....	602.01(c)		
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.02		
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination... In a patent	2658.	2666.03	
By a certificate of correction.....	602.01(c).	1402.	1481.
			1481.02
By filing a reissue application.....	1402.	1412.04.	1412.05
Misjoinder.....		1412.04	
Correction of name.....	602.01(c).	602.08(b)	
Correction of patent.....		1400	
By reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Ex parte) Reexamination, Inter partes)			
By reissue (See also: Reissue application)	1401		1470
By supplemental examination (See also: Supplemental examination)		2809.01	
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485		
Statutory disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer) Terminal disclaimer)		1490	
Correction of PG-Pub.....		1130	
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g).	710.06	
Correspondence (See also: Mail stop)			
Address of PTO.....	501.	502	
Address in secrecy order applications.....	120		
Address of patent owner.....	2622.	2805	
Address, official mailing.....	501		
Address of an attorney..	403.	403.01(a).	403.01(b)
Boxes (See also: Mail stop)			
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)		
Crossing in mail.....	714.05		
Duplicate filings..	402.10.	403.	502.04.
	714.01(a)		
Electronic mail.....	502.03.	713.	713.01.
	713.04		
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01.	2510.	2515
Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required).....		1303.01	
Maintenance fee.....	2510.	2515.	2542
Plural attorneys.....	402.10.	403.02	
Post Allowance.....	502.	1306	
Published application.....	1134		
Receipt and handling.....	500		
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224		
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2624		
Signature requirements.....	502.02		
Third party, application published.....	1134		
With whom held.....	403		
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02		
Counting actions.....	1705		
Countries for foreign priority.....	213.01		
Country codes.....	1851		
Coupons.....			
Court decision			
Citation of.....	707.06		

INDEX

Court decision — Deceptive intent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dissemination of.....	1720
Entry in patent file.....	2207
Treatment of.....	1721
Unpublished decisions.....	2677
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC).....	711.02(b) , 1002.02(k)(1) , 1002.02(k)(3) , 1214.06 , 1216. , 1216.01
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2279
Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682 , 2683
Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.04
Court papers, service on Director.....	1216
Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04
CREATE Act (See also: Joint Research Agreement)	
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	509
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2242
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2642
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2674
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2683
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history.....	202. , 1302.09
Data of provisional application in specification.....	1302.04
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history.....	202
Data of related application in application data sheet...	211.02. , 1302.04
Foreign application cited in an application oath.....	202. , 214.03
Foreign application, file wrapper/history.....	202
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202
Reissue applications.....	1451. , 1455. , 1481.03
Specific reference.....	202. , 211
Cross-reference	
Another application (See also: Cross-noting)	608.01(p). , 1302.04
At allowance.....	903.07. , 1302.04
Citing.....	707.05(e)
Noted during examination.....	903.07(a)
Required for all claimed disclosure.....	903.07(a)
Crossed mailings.....	714.05
Current Employee Restrictions.....	1702
Customary meaning of claim term.....	2111. , 2111.01. , 2173.01
Customer Numbers.....	402. , 403. , 711.04(c). , 1807. , 2515. , 2540
Change of address.....	601.03
Correspondence relating to.....	403
Customer Service Center.....	104. , 508.04. , 714.13. , 1730
Customer Service Window.....	101. , 103. , 501. , 502. , 505. , 710.02(e). , 714.13. , 2422.09
D	
D-10 notice.....	130. , 1304.01
Damage, Proof of irreparable.....	409.03(g)
Databases (See also: Electronic databases)	
Date	
Amendment..	505. , 511. , 512. , 710.01(a). , 710.05. , 714.18
Citation of foreign patent.....	901.05(a). , 901.05(b)
Convention.....	213.01
Filing.....	211.02. , 502. , 503. , 505. , 506. , 506.02. , 1002.02(b)
of EFS-Web transmissions.....	502.05
Filing, Refusal to accord.....	506.02
Foreign application (priority).....	210. , 213 to 217
Invention.....	2137. , 2138
Maintenance fees due.....	2506
Office action.....	707.11
Office stamp.....	502. , 505. , 506. , 512. , 714.18
Reference.....	706.02. , 707.05(e). , 715. , 715.01. , 715.01(c)
Date of execution of oath.....	602.03
Death of attorney.....	406
Death of inventor (See also: Administrator or executor)	409. , 409.01(a). , 409.01(b)
Deceased inventor	
Allowance not withdrawn.....	1303.03
Legal representative as applicant.....	409.01(a). , 409.01(b). , 1806
Proof of authority of.....	409.01(b)
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Deceptive intent (See also: Fraud) Inequitable conduct)	
Foreign filing licenses.....	140
Inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Reissue.....	1401. , 1412.02. , 1412.03. , 1412.04. , 1414. , 1414.02. , 1414.03. , 1444. , 1448. , 1451. , 1457. , 1481.02. , 1490. , 2012

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Decision — Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Decision	
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1213 , 1302.14
Dissemination of.....	1720
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2277
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681 , 2682
Reconsideration of.....	1214.03
Treatment of.....	1721
Citation.....	707.06
Denying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2247
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination review petition.....	2240
Governs examiner's action.....	
Listed.....	II
Ordering <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Public availability.....	103
Publication of.....	707.06
Declaration (See also: Oath)	602
Amendment.....	602.01
Attached to specification.....	602 , 602.08(c)
Change of inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Copies, filing of.....	602
Copies from prior application.....	201.06(c)
Date of execution.....	602.03
Defective.....	602.03
Delayed filing.....	506 , 601.01(a)
Executed before alterations made.....	602.08(b)
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01 , 602
Foreign priority applications listed.....	202 , 214
International application.....	1820 , 1893.01 , 1893.01(a) , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.01(a)(3) , 1893.01(e) , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1893.03(g) , 1895
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found.....	602.08(b)
Minor, by.....	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Plant patent application.....	1604
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	601.01(a) , 602.01(b)
Reissue application.....	706.03(x) , 1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.01 to 1414.03 , 1444 , 1451 , 1455
Signed before alteration.....	602.08
Substitute.....	602.02
Declarations, conflicting.....	602.01(c)
Dedication to the public.....	715 , 1490
Defective oath.....	602.03
In reissue application.....	1414 to 1414.03
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2227 , 2231
Defense, applications affecting.....	115 , 120 , 130 , 140
Defensive publication citation.....	711.06(a)
Defensive publication program.....	711.06
Deferral of examination.....	709
Definition of class.....	902.02
Delegation of Director's authority.....	1001.01 , 1002 , 1002.02
Demonstration at interview.....	713.08
Denial of request for reexamination....	2247 , 2247.01 , 2647 , 2647.01
Department of Energy (DOE)..	115 , 140 , 150 , 151 , 706.03(b)
Dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Objected to when base claim is canceled.....	608.01(n) , 707.07(j)
Reissue.....	1402 , 1412.03 , 1415 , 1453 , 1455
Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	2660.03
Dependent claim, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n) , 706.01
Deposit account.....	509.01
Authorizations.....	509.01 , 1302.04
Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
International applications.....	1850 , 1875.01
Issue fee.....	1303 , 1306 , 1308.01
Maintenance fee.....	2510 , 2515 , 2522
Overdrawn.....	509.01
Petition fee.....	711.03(c)
Refunds.....	509 , 509.01 , 607.02
Replenishment.....	509.01 , 1730
Mailing address.....	501
Deposit Account Division.....	509.01
Deposit of microorganisms (See also: Biotechnology)	1605 , 1823.01 , 2402 to 2411.05
Deposit of correspondence.....	502
Depositions	
Evidence.....	1901.02 , 2013
Of examiner.....	1701.01
Deposit rules (See also: Biotechnology)	2400
Acceptable depository.....	2405
Biological material, definition.....	2402 , 2403
Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation.....	2404.02
Budapest Treaty (See also: Treaties)	2402
Budapest Treaty depositories.....	2405
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty.....	2405
Examination procedures.....	2411 , 2411.01

INDEX

Deposit rules — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
After grant.....	2407.02	Time for making original deposit.....	2406
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	2411.03	Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee.....	2406 , 2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	2407.02	Corroboration.....	2406.02
Content of application regarding deposited material.....	2411.05	Description in application specification.....	2406.01
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03	During application pendency.....	2406
Reissue.....	2407.02	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406 , 2406.03
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01	New matter.....	2406.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications....	1823.01
Furnishing of samples.....	2410	Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Access to deposits.....	2410.01	Viability of deposit.....	2409
Certification of availability of deposit.....	2410.02	Viability statement.....	2409
Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01	35 U.S.C. 112 requirements.....	2402 , 2403 , 2404
Exception to removal of restrictions.....	2410.01	Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks.....	1002.02(o) , 1202
Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01	Derivation proceedings.....	2310
Known and readily available biological material.....	2404.01	Action once instituted.....	2313
Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01	Action after decision.....	2315
Continuity of access.....	2404.01	Board action.....	2314
Deposits certified as available.....	2404.01 , 2410.02	Certificate.....	901.04
Health, safety restrictions.....	2404.01	Definition.....	2310.02
Indicia of “known and readily available”....	2404.01	Jurisdiction.....	2312
Material capable of self-replication.....	2403.01	Statutory basis.....	2310.01
Direct self-replication.....	2403.01	Technology Center practice specialist...	2311 , 2315
Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01	Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Need for a deposit.....	2402 , 2403 , 2404	Description	
Non-Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01	Basis for claim.....	608.01(o) , 706.03(c) , 2161 , 2163
Plant material.....	2403.02	Computer programming.....	2161.01
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02	Detailed.....	608.01(g)
Reference to deposit in application...	2404 , 2404.03	International application.....	1823
Implication, presumption.....	2404 , 2404.03	Design application.....	1500
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112.....	2163 , 2164.06(a) , 2404 , 2404.03	Analogous art.....	1504.02 , 1504.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	2407	Anticipation.....	1504.02
After a patent has issued.....	2407.02	Application, elements of.....	1503
Exemption from replacement.....	2407.05	Articles, design comprising multiple.....	1504.01(b)
Failure to replace.....	2407.03	“Average observer” test.....	1504.02
In a pending application.....	2407.01	Benefit under 35 U.S.C. 120..	211.01(a) , 211.01(b) , 1504.20
Reason for replacement.....	2407.04	Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Treaties)	213.01 , 1504.10
Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06	Characteristic feature.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Request for certificate of correction.....	2407.02	Claim.....	1503 , 1503.01
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity.....	2407.04	Combining references.....	1504.03
Seeds.....	2403.02	Commercial success.....	1504.03
Term of deposit.....	2408	Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Budapest Treaty term.....	2408	Continuation application.....	1504.20
Enforceable life of patent.....	2408	Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	1504.20

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Design application — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)....	1502.01
Convention, International.....	213.01 , 1504.10
Copending applications.....	1504.06 , 1504.20
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness.....	1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to.....	1512
Definition.....	1502
Description.....	1503 , 1503.01
Disclaimer.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Disclosure.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Divisional application.....	201.06 , 1504.20
Double patenting.....	804 , 1504.06
Drawing.....	1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Broken lines.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Color.....	1503.02
Trademarks.....	1512
EFS-Web.....	502.05 , 1730
Embodiments, alternate or multiple.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(b) , 1504.05
Enablement.....	1503.02 , 1504.04
European Community Design treaty.....	1504.10
Examination... ..	1504 , 1504.01 , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 1504.04
Expedited Examination.....	501 , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1504.30
Reissue.....	1457
Expert testimony.....	1504.03
Feature emphasized.....	1503.01
Fee, filing.....	607
Reissue.....	1457
Fee, issue.....	1306
Font, type.....	1504.01(a)
Foreign priority.....	210 , 213 , 215 , 1504.02 , 1504.10
More than six months before U.S. filing....	1504.02
Functionality.....	1504.01(c)
Obviousness and.....	1504.03
Hague Agreement (See also: Treaties)	213.01 , 1504.10 , 2901
Hidden end use.....	1504.01(c)
Hidden feature.....	1504.02 , 1504.03 , 1504.04
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
International (See also: International Design Application)	
Publication.....	1120
Status Information for.....	1128
Indefiniteness.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Library collections relating to.....	901.06(a)
Modification, description.....	1503.01
Multiple embodiments.....	1504.05
Multiple parts of article.....	1504.01(b)
New matter.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04
Object, Design for.....	1502
Obviousness.....	1504.03
Obviousness-type (nonstatutory) double patenting (ODP).....	1504.06
Offensive subject matter.....	1504.01(e)
Ornamentality lacking.....	1504.01(c)
Patent Cooperation Treaty.....	1501 , 1502.01
Patentability... ..	1504.01 , 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e) , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 1504.04
Petition, Special Status.....	708.02 , 1504.30
Petition to accept color drawings or photographs.....	608.02 , 1503.02
Photographs.....	1503.02 , 1504.04
Preamble.....	1503.01
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119....	210 , 215 , 1504.02 , 1504.10
References supplied.....	707.05(a) , 1513
Quayle action.....	1504
Registration abroad.....	1504.02 , 1504.10
Reissue.....	1457 , 1509
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..	1502.01
Request for Expedited Examination.....	1504.30
Restriction.....	1504.05
Reissue.....	1457
Rules applicable.....	1501
Scope of claim.....	1503.01 , 1504.04 , 1504.05 , 1504.06
Search.....	1504 , 1504.02 , 1504.03
Secondary considerations.....	1504.03
Simulation.....	1504.01(d)
Specification.....	1503.01
Use of Copyrights in.....	1512
Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Statutory subject matter.....	1502 , 1504.01
Surface ornamentation... ..	1502 , 1502.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.01(c) , 1504.03
Surface treatment or indicia.....	1503.02
Term of.....	1457 , 1502.01 , 1505
Title.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Amendment of.....	1503.01
Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Trademark, relationship to.....	1512
Type fonts.....	1504.01(a)
Utility patent, relationship to.....	1502.01
Visual characteristics.....	1502

INDEX

Design application — Disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Written description lacking..... 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04	Disciplinary proceedings..... 402 , 410
Design patent series (See also: Patent) 901.04	Mailing address..... 501
Designated office..... 1801 , 1803 , 1893.01(a)	Disclaimer (See also: Terminal disclaimer)
Designation of states..... 1821	Co-author of publication..... 715.01(c)
Detailed description (See also: Specification)	Copy required in reexamination
Determination of public use or on sale..... 706.02(c) , 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2214
Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a Patent..... 2632.01	Correction or withdrawal of..... 1490
Determining whether an application is subject to first to invent provisions of AIA..... 2159	Defensive publication..... 711.06
Digest (See also: Cross-reference: Art collection)	Design application..... 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term..... 2111.01 , 2173.02 , 2173.05(a)	Effect..... 1490
Diligence	Forms..... 1490
Charts for priority..... 2138.01	Processing..... 1490
Filing application..... 2138.06	Rejection..... 706.02(k) , 710.02(d)
Filing reissue..... 1403	Requirements..... 1490
Interference practice..... 2138.01	Statutory..... 1490
Of actions during regulatory review..... 2757.01	Terminal..... 706.02(k) , 804 , 804.02 , 1490
Reasonable..... 2138.03 , 2138.06	Disclosure (See also: Duty of disclosure) Specification)
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit..... 715.07 , 715.07(a)	Abstract..... 608.01(b)
To overcome a rejection..... 2136.05	Amendment..... 608.04 , 1302.02
Director of Technology Center..... 714.13 , 714.14 , 714.16 , 714.25 , 715.08 , 804.04 , 1002.02 , 1002.02(c) , 1207.01 , 1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1207.05 , 1208 , 1214.04 , 1308 , 1308.01 , 1901.06 , 2242 , 2258.01 , 2265 , 2267 , 2274 , 2284 to 2286 , 2648 , 2667 , 2682 , 2686.01	Amendment, Preliminary..... 608.04(b)
Functions..... 1002.02(c) , 1003	Best Mode (See also: Best Mode) 608.01(h) , 2165
TC 1600..... 1002.02(c)(2)	Chemical compound..... 608.01(p)
TC 2900..... 1002.02(c)(3)	Claim Present on Filing Date..... 608.01(l) , 1410 , 2163.01
TC 3640..... 710 , 1002.02(c)(1)	Claimed..... 901.03
Director of the USPTO	Common, parent and continuing applications..... 211.05
Authority and functions..... 706.03(b) , 708.01 , 709 , 711.02 , 714 , 719.01 , 1001 , 1002 , 2209 , 2212 , 2239 , 2240 , 2242 , 2244 , 2246 , 2258.01 , 2258.02 , 2265 , 2266 , 2284 , 2286.01	Completeness..... 608.01(p) , 2163 , 2164
Publication of confidential decisions..... 103	Computer programming cases..... 2164.06(c) , 2161.01
Withdrawal from issue..... 1308	Correspondence with claims..... 2163.05 , 2163.07 , 2173.03
Decisions.....	Design application..... 1503 , 1503.01
Mailing address..... 501	Detailed description..... 608.01(g)
Notices (See also: Publication) 707.06	Duty of..... 2000
Orders (See also: Publication) 707.06	Enablement (See also: Enablement) 2164
Director initiated reexamination..... 2212 , 2239	Foreign application..... 211.05
Disbarred attorney (See also: Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	Implicit..... 2144.01
	Incomplete... 608.01(p) , 706.03(d) , 2161 to 2165
	Incomprehensible..... 702.01
	Incorporation by reference (See also: Incorporation by reference) 217 , 608.01(p)
	Insufficient..... 608.01(p) , 702.01 , 706.03(d)
	Later filed application..... 608.01(p)
	Operability..... 716.07 , 2164.08(b)
	Preliminary amendment..... 608.04(b)
	Related applications..... 608.01(p) , 1302.04
	Requirements for..... 2161

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Disclosure — Domestic representative

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	120	Rule 1.60, Former.....	201.06(a)
Specification (See also: Specification)	608.01	Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Sufficiency for continuity.....	211.05	Signature.....	201.06(d)
Sufficiency of.....	716 , 716.09	Small or micro entity status.....	201.06(c)
Support for claims.....	2163.01	Specification and drawings.....	201.06(c)
Trade name.....	608.01(v)	Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64...	201.06(c)
Trademark.....	608.01(v)	Time for filing.....	211.03
Utility.....	608.01(p) , 706.03(a)	Written description requirement.....	211.05
Written (See also: Written description)	2163	DNA (See also: Biotechnology) Nucleotide sequences) 2400
Discourtesy.....	714.19 , 714.25	Enablement.....	2164.08
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04	Searching.....	901.06(a)
Disposals counted.....	1705	Sequence listing.....	2422 , 2424 , 2431
Distinct, definition.....	802.01	Docket report.....	1704
Distinct inventions.....	802 , 802.01 , 803 , 806.05	Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel) 715
Apparatus and product made.....	806.05(g)	Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	715
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)	Doctrine of equivalents...	2138.05 , 2173.05(b) , 2186
Distinct products.....	806.05(j)	Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05
Process and apparatus for its practice.....	806.05(e)	Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)	Document, Disclosure.....	1706
Divisional application.....	201.06 , 601.01(a)	Electronic (See also: Electronic publications) 707.05(e)
Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application.....	201.06(c)	DoD Directive 5230.25.....	120
Assignment carried from parent application.....	306	DoD Security Agreement.....	120
Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	201.06(c)	Domestic benefit	
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	201.06(d)	Claiming in continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d) , 1302.04
Copendency.....	211.01(b)	Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02
Design application.....	201.06 , 1504.20	Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	Claiming in reissue application.....	1402 , 1405
Effective date.....	211	Entitlement to.....	211.05
Examination.....	201.06(c)	Formal requirements.....	210 , 211.05 , 706.02(f)(1)
Extensions of time.....	201.06(c)	Incorporation by reference to earlier application..... 201.06(c) , 217 , 608.01(p)
Filed by assignee.....	324 , 325	International application.....	211.01(c) , 211.01(d)
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Corrected by certificate of correction.....	1481
File wrapper/history notation.....	202 , 1302.04	Patent printing.....	1302.09
Incorporation by reference.....	201.06(c)	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of 211.04 , 214.02
Inspection of parent application.....	103	prior U.S. application.....	211 to 211.05
Inventor, at least one in common.....	211.01	Prior to U.S. application.....	211 to 211.05
Inventorship.....	201.06(c)	Corrected by Certificate of Correction...	211.02(a) , 1481
New matter.....	201.06	Design application.....	1504.20
Oath.....	201.06(c) , 602.05	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	103	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Reference to parent application.....	211.02 , 1302.04	Provisional application.....	211.01(a) , 706.02
Reissue.....	1402 , 1414 , 1441 , 1450 , 1451 , 1460 , 1481.03	Time for filing.....	211.03
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)	Domestic representative.....	302.04

INDEX

Double correspondence — Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Double correspondence.....	403
Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)
Double patenting.....	800
Avoiding rejection..	706.02(k) , 706.02(l)(3) , 804.02
Basis.....	804
Between one or more applications and a published application that has not been abandoned.....	804
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	717.02(c) , 804.03
Copending applications.....	706.02(k) , 804
Definition.....	804
Design applications/patents.....	804 , 1504.06
Different inventive entities.....	706.02(k) , 804.03
Distinct and independent inventions.....	804.01
Domination.....	804
International applications.....	804
Obviousness type (ODP).....	804
Design application.....	1504.06
Plant applications.....	1601
Reexamination.....	804 , 2217 , 2258
Rejection.....	804
Nonstatutory.....	804
Obvious.....	804
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121.....	804.01 , 821.04(b)
Provisional.....	706.02(k) , 706.02(l)(3) , 804
Specification, use of.....	804
Statutory.....	804 , 804.03
Rejection nullification.....	804.01
Restriction previously required.....	804.04 , 1003
Same assignee.....	706.02(k) , 804.03 , 822
Same inventor.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 806.05 , 822
Species and genus.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i)
Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	804
Subject to joint research agreement....	804 , 804.02 , 804.03
Submissions to TC director.....	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect.....	706.02(k) , 804 , 804.02 , 1451 , 1490
In a reissue application.....	1451
Drawings.....	507 , 608.02
Amendment.....	608.02(p) , 714 , 1302.04
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.02
In reissue application.....	1413 , 1453
Prior to publication of PG-Pub.....	1121
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	608.02(x)
Amendment support by claim present on filing date....	608.04(a)
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v) , 608.02(w)
Brief description.....	608.01(f)
Canceled figure.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, transfer.....	608.02(i)
Color.....	608.01(f) , 608.02 , 1503.02
Colored plant.....	1606
Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)
Completeness.....	608.02(e)
Computer lists.....	608.05
Consistency.....	608.02(e)
Content of.....	608.02(d)
Correction (See also: Correction of drawing)	608.02(p) , 1302.05
Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	1120 , 1121
Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Design application.....	1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608
Divisional application.....	608.02 , 608.02(i)
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Examiner determines completeness.....	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim.....	608.02(e)
Informal.....	507
International application.....	1825
Kept in application.....	608.02(c)
Location.....	608.02(c)
Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)
Marked-up copy..	608.02(b) , 608.02(v) , 608.02(w)
Necessary for filing date.....	506 , 608.02 , 702
New drawings required.....	608.02(a)
New, handling.....	608.02(a)
New matter.....	608.04 , 706.03(o)
New, when required.....	608.02(a)
Not received.....	608.02(h) , 1825
Not required.....	608.02
Not returned.....	608.02(y)
Objection.....	608.02 , 608.02(a) , 608.02(b) , 608.02(d) to 608.02(f) , 706.03(o) , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Official Gazette figure.....	1302.09
Omitted drawings.....	601.01(g)
Patented file.....	901.01(a)
Petition to transfer from another application.....	608.02(i)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Drawings — Effective filing date

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Photographs..... [502.05](#), [507](#), [608.01\(f\)](#), [608.02](#),
[1503.02](#)
Plant application..... [1603](#), [1606](#)
Prior art..... [608.02\(g\)](#), [2125](#)
Provisional application..... [601](#)
Reference characters..... [608.02](#), [608.02\(e\)](#)
Reference characters, change..... [608.02\(w\)](#)
Reissue application..... [1411](#), [1413](#)
 No longer transferred from original patent..... [1413](#)
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub.....
[1121](#)
Replacement..... [608.02\(h\)](#), [1302.05](#)
Reversed figure numbers..... [1302.04](#)
Review by Office of Patent Application Processing
(OPAP)..... [507](#)
Required by examiner..... [608.02](#)
Requirements..... [608.02](#)
Return..... [608.02\(y\)](#)
Section lines..... [608.01](#), [608.02\(w\)](#)
Security markings..... [121](#)
Substitute..... [502](#), [608.02](#), [608.02\(h\)](#)
Sufficiency, determined by examiner..... [608.02\(e\)](#)
Symbols..... [608.02](#)
Trademarks..... [1512](#)
Unacceptable for publication..... [608.02](#), [608.02\(b\)](#)
Drawing correction..... [507](#), [608.02\(p\)](#)
Annotated sheets..... [608.02\(v\)](#), [608.02\(w\)](#)
Approval by examiner..... [608.02\(x\)](#)
Marked-up copy.. [608.02\(b\)](#), [608.02\(v\)](#), [608.02\(w\)](#)
New matter..... [608.04](#)
Order for..... [608.02\(x\)](#)
PG-Pub..... [1120](#), [1121](#)
Replacement sheets..... [502](#), [608.02\(h\)](#), [1302.05](#)
Required..... [507](#), [707.07\(a\)](#)
Dual correspondence..... [402.10](#), [403](#)
Due Care Showing..... [2734](#)
Duplicate claims..... [706.03\(k\)](#)
Duplicate foreign patents..... [903.03](#)
Duplicate papers for plant applications.... [1603](#), [1605](#),
[1606](#), [1609](#)
Duty of candor and good faith..... [2001](#), [2001.03](#),
[2733](#), [2762](#)
 Compared to duty to disclose material information....
[2001.04](#)
 Information disclosure..... [609](#)
 Reexamination..... [2280](#)
Duty of disclosure..... [2000](#)
 After patent grant..... [2003.01](#)
 Aids to compliance..... [2004](#)

By whom..... [2002](#), [2002.01](#)
Checklist..... [2004](#)
Compared to requirement for information. [704.12\(a\)](#),
[2005](#)
Compliance with..... [2004](#)
Continuing applications..... [2001.04](#), [2004](#)
Coping applications..... [2001.06\(b\)](#), [2004](#)
Copied claims..... [2001.06\(d\)](#)
Duration of..... [2001.04](#), [2003.01](#)
Foreign applications..... [2001.06\(a\)](#)
Information material to patentability..... [2001.04](#),
[2001.05](#)
Litigation information and/or Trial Proceedings.....
[2001.06\(c\)](#)
Materiality..... [2000](#), [2001.04](#), [2001.05](#)
Questionnaire..... [2004](#)
Reexamination
 Ex parte [2014](#), [2280](#)
 Inter partes [2003.01](#), [2684](#)
Reissue application..... [1406](#), [1418](#), [1448](#),
[2001.06\(c\)](#), [2003](#)
Related application
 Foreign..... [2001.06\(a\)](#)
 U.S..... [2001.06\(b\)](#)
Sources of information..... [2001.06](#)
Timing..... [2003](#), [2003.01](#)
To whom owed..... [2001.03](#)
Violation of..... [2010](#)
 Claims invalidated..... [2016](#)
 Protest..... [2013](#)
 Reexamination..... [2014](#)
 Reissue..... [2012](#)
 Rejection of claims in reissue application.... [1448](#)
Who has..... [2001.01](#)

E

Easily erasable paper..... [608.01](#), [714.07](#)
Effective date of reference patent. [706.02](#), [706.02\(a\)](#),
[707.05\(e\)](#), [715](#), [901.05\(b\)](#)
Effective filing date
 Claimed invention..... [2152.01](#)
 Continuing application..... [211.02](#), [706.02](#), [708](#)
 Continuation-in-part.... [2133.01](#), [2135.01](#), [2159.02](#)
 Foreign priority effect..... [706.02](#)

INDEX

Effective filing date — Electronic publications

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International convention (See also: Foreign application Treaties)	213.01
Provisional application.....	706.02
Publication.....	715.01(c)
Eighteen-month publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	719.05 , 901.07
Election (See also: Restriction Election of species) ...	1703 , 1730
800	
Action on nonelected claims.....	819
After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
After restriction.....	818
Between applications, Conflicting claims... 804 , 822	
Constructive.....	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
In reissue application.....	1440 , 1450 , 1457
Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01 , 818.02(a)
Implied.....	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Interference.....	819
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)
Shift.....	819
Treatment of nonelected claims.....	706.03(m) , 821
to	821.03
In reissue application.....	1450
With traverse.....	818 , 821.01
Without traverse.....	821.02
Election of species	
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)
Basis.....	806.04 , 808.01(a)
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c) , 821.01 , 821.02
Design application.....	1504.05
Implied.....	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Reissue application.....	1450
Requirement.....	806.01 , 809.02(a)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
Species claims lacking.....	806.01 , 818.02(b)
Electronic access to published applications.....	1128
Electronic databases (See also: PALM PAIR)	707.05(e) , 719.05 , 901.06(a) , 902.03(e) , 1730
Chemical abstracts services.....	901.05 , 901.07
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	901.05 , 901.07
Dialog.....	719.05 , 901.07
e- <i>Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P).....	1703
EAST.....	719.05 , 902.03(e)
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases.....	1730
International Patent Documentation Center (INPADOC).....	901.05 , 901.07
Lexis-Nexis.....	719.05
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i>	1703
Patent Grants Database.....	1703 , 1730
Questel-Orbit.....	719.05 , 901.07
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)..	1703 , 1730
WEST.....	719.05 , 902.03(e)
Electronic Business Center (EBC).....	1730
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web).....	502.05 , 503
Actions permitted by registered users.....	502.05
Actions permitted by unregistered users.....	502.05
Alternatives to using EFS-Web.....	502.05
During unscheduled outages (EFS-Web Contingency Option).....	502.05
Certificate of Transmission.....	512
Document description codes.....	502.05
Document formats.....	502.05
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt.....	502.05
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	502.05 , 2224
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	502.05 , 2624
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee.....	502.05 , 2590
Pre-grant (eighteen month) publication submissions via.....	502.05 , 1121 , 1129 , 1130 , 1132 , 1133
Reissue application and follow-on papers.....	502.05 , 1410
Sequence listing submissions via.....	2421.01 , 2422.03 , 2422.03(a) , 2422.04 , 2422.07
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account... 509.01	
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS)..... 609.07	
Electronic mail..... 502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04 , 713.05	
to notify customer of Office communications (e-Office Action Program).....	502.05 , 710.06
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).. 302.10 , 502.01 , 502.05	
Electronic Priority Document Exchange (See also: PDX)	215.01 , 215.02(a)
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement.....	609.08
Electronic publications	
Availability as prior art.....	2128
Citation of.....	707.05(e)
Hyperlinks to.....	608.01 , 608.01(p)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Electronic publications — Examiner

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Search for..... [904.02\(c\)](#)
Employee number..... [711.04\(b\)](#), [901.01\(a\)](#)
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office,
property interest in patent..... [309](#)
Enablement..... [706.03\(c\)](#), [2164](#)
Burden on the examiner..... [2164.04](#)
Commensurate in scope with claims..... [2164.08](#)
 Critical feature not claimed..... [2164.08\(c\)](#)
 Inoperative subject matter..... [2164.08\(b\)](#)
 Single means claim..... [2164.08\(a\)](#)
Compared to utility..... [2164.07](#)
Design patent application..... [1503.02](#), [1504.04](#)
Duty or disclosure of information relevant to.....
[2001.04](#)
Evidence of..... [2164.05](#)
Examples of enablement issues..... [2164.06 to](#)
[2164.06\(c\)](#)
Form paragraphs used to reject..... [706.03\(c\)](#)
Reduction to practice..... [2164.02](#)
Relationship of predictability..... [2164.03](#)
Specification must be enabling
 As of the filing date..... [2164.05\(a\)](#)
 To persons of ordinary skill..... [2164.05\(b\)](#)
Test of enablement..... [2164.01](#)
35 U.S.C. 112(f) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth
paragraph limitations..... [2181](#), [2185](#)
Energy, Department of..... [115](#), [706.03\(b\)](#)
Energy, related applications, special status..... [708.02](#)
English language faulty, new specification.... [608.01\(q\)](#)
English language required..... [302.02](#), [608.01](#)
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See also: [Office](#)
[of Enrollment and Discipline](#))
Entity, micro, claiming status as (See also: [Micro entity](#)
[status](#))
Entity, small, claiming status as (See also: [Small entity](#)
[status](#))
Entry of amendment (See also: [Amendment](#)) . [714.18](#)
Environmental Quality Program..... [708.02](#)
Equity (civil action)
 Under 35 U.S.C. 145..... [1216](#), [1216.02](#)
 Under 35 U.S.C. 146..... [1216](#)
Equivalents in art..... [904.01\(b\)](#), [2144](#), [2144.06](#)
Erasable (specially coated) paper..... [608.01](#)
Erasure in specification, before execution..... [608.01](#)
Errors (See also: [Correction of patent](#))
 Correction of patents..... [1400](#)
Deceptive intent..... [1401](#), [1412.02](#), [1412.03](#),
[1412.04](#), [1414](#), [1414.02](#), [1414.03](#), [1444](#), [1448](#),
[1451](#), [1457](#), [1481.02](#), [1490](#), [2022.05](#)

Reissue..... [1401 to 1470](#)
Title documents..... [323](#)
Withdrawal from issue..... [1308](#)
Essential material..... [608.01\(p\)](#)
Establishing right of assignee to take action in
application..... [324](#), [325](#)
Estoppel
 Abandonment..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
 Collateral..... [2012.01](#)
 In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2259](#)
 In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2659](#)
 Defensive publications..... [711.06](#)
 Different inventive entities and commonly owned
 applications..... [804.03](#)
 Interference..... [715](#), [2138.01](#)
 Reasons for allowance..... [1302.14](#)
 Reissue proceedings..... [2012.01](#)
 Terminal disclaimer..... [804](#), [804.02](#)
European Community Design treaty (See also: [Treaties](#))
European Patent Convention (See also: [Treaties](#))
European Patent Office (EPO)..... [120](#), [609](#), [901.05](#),
[901.07](#), [1801](#), [1840](#), [1840.01](#), [1850](#), [1860](#), [1865](#),
[2422.04](#)
 As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority.
 [1840.01](#)
Evidence, of public use or on sale..... [2133.03 to](#)
[2133.03\(b\)](#), [2152.02\(c\)](#), [2152.02\(d\)](#)
Evidence submitted with protest..... [1901.02](#)
Examination guidelines for AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and
103..... [2150](#)
Examination guidelines for applying reference under
pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)..... [706.02\(f\)\(1\)](#)
Examination of application..... [700](#)
 Accelerated Examination..... [708.02\(a\)](#)
 Confidentiality during..... [101](#)
 Deferral of..... [709](#), [1002.02\(d\)](#)
 Order of..... [708 to 708.03](#)
 Piecemeal..... [707.07\(g\)](#)
 Purpose..... [701](#)
 Reissue..... [1440](#), [1443](#), [1445](#)
 Secrecy order application..... [130](#)
 Statutory authority..... [701](#)
 Suspension of..... [709](#)
Examiner
 Action..... [707](#)
 Action counted..... [1705](#)
 Affidavit..... [2144.03](#)
 Assignment of application for examination.....
 [903.08\(b\)](#)

INDEX

Examiner — Examiner's letter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2236
Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2636
Assistant.....	707.01 , 707.02
Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate.....	2203
Classification (See also: Classification examiner)	903
Disposals.....	1705
Duty of candor and good faith to.....	2001.03
Employee number.....	711.04(b) , 901.01(a) , 905.05
Expressing opinion of validity.....	1701
Name.....	502 , 707.09 , 1302.13
New action indicated by primary.....	707.01
Previous action by another examiner	
Allowed claims.....	706.04
Interview.....	713.01
Search.....	704.10
Primary	
Actions requiring personal attention.....	707.01 , 714.16 , 715.08 , 1004
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Pursuit of bounties prohibited.....	1701
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
Suggestion of allowable claims.....	707.07(j)
Supervisory (See also: Supervisory patent examiner)	
Telephoning attorney.....	408 , 1302.14
Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Time and Activity Report.....	1704 , 1705
Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2238
Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	2638
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Examiner docket, time, and activity recording.....	1704 , 1705
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Examiner's action (See also: Action) Letter, Examiner's	
.....	707
Examiner's amendment.....	1302.04
Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b) , 1302.01 , 1302.04
By initialing.....	1302.04
Claim, antecedent basis in description.....	608.01(o)
Claim lost in interference.....	2308
Claim, numbers identifying.....	1302.01 , 1302.04(g)
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled.....	821.01 , 821.02
Defensive publication.....	711.06
Deposit account charge.....	1302.04 , 1730
Drawing correction.....	608.02(w) , 1302.04
Extension of time required for.....	706.07(f)
Formal matters.....	1302.01 , 1302.04
IFW applications.....	1302.04
Informalities corrected.....	1302.04
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 , 1302.04
No new matter.....	608.01(o)
Plant patent application practice.....	1610
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2281 , 2287
<i>Inter-partes</i>	
Canceling rejected claims.....	2671 , 2687
Correcting formal matters.....	2687 , 2687.01
In merged reissue/reexamination.....	2686.03
Not permitted if approval required.....	2687.01
To the Title.....	2660.02 , 2686.03 , 2687
Reference citation corrected.....	707.05(g)
Title of application.....	606.01
Examiner's Answer	
Appeal conference not held.....	1003 , 1207.01
Counted as a disposal.....	1705
New ground of rejection.....	1207.03
New interpretation of law.....	1207.02
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275
<i>Inter-partes</i>	2677
Reply brief.....	1208
Special status.....	708.01
Examiner's letter (See also: Action)	707
Abandonment.....	711.02
Advisory action.....	706.07(f) , 714.13
Amendment after final rejection.....	714.13
Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01 , 821.02
Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.15
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)
Complete and clear.....	707.07
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)
Copy to applicant.....	707.12
Correction, period for reply.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g)
Date stamped.....	707.11
Decisions, cited.....	707.06
Election of species required, concluding paragraph....	809.02(a)
Examiner signature at end of letter.....	707.09

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Examiner's letter — Expiration date of patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Examiner's amendments.....	706.07(f) , 1302.04
File wrapper entry.....	707.10 , 719.01
Final rejection, clearly stated.....	706.07
Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07
Final rejection, patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Formal matters.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(e) , 707.07(j) , 714.02
Informal application.....	702.01
Initialed by examiner.....	707.08
Language in rejecting.....	707.07(d)
Mailing.....	707.12
Memorandum cited.....	707.06
New drawing required.....	608.02(b)
New examiner, primary examiner indicates....	707.01
Notices cited.....	707.06
Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)
Omnibus rejection.....	706.03(e)
Orders cited.....	707.06
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)
Personal matter excluded.....	707.07(d)
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
Power of attorney invalid or lacking.....	402
Preliminary amendment in new case.....	709 , 714.01(e)
Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	1004
References, citation..	707.05 to 707.05(g) , 901.04 , 901.05(a)
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision....	1214.07
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent....	2302
Remailing.....	707.13 , 710.06
Requirement for information.....	704.10 , 706.02(c)
Restriction requirement.....	803 , 817
Returned.....	707.13
Reviewed by examiner.....	707.08
Shortened time for reply.....	710.02
Signature.....	707.09 , 707.10 , 1302.13
Statement of rejection.....	707.07(d)
Status letter reply.....	203.08
Statutory basis.....	707.07(d)
Summary.....	707.07(i)
Supplemental.....	710.06
Undelivered.....	707.13
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	510
Example, Comments on.....	707.07(l)
Example, Operative.....	608.01(p) , 2164.02
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted..	608.01(p)
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance.....	714.16(c)
Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for.....	714.01(e) , 714.10
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105 , 407 , 713.05 , 714.19
Execution of oath.....	602.08(b)
Executive Order	
No. 5464.....	1608
No. 9424.....	302 , 302.06 , 302.08
No. 10,096.....	509.02
No. 10,358.....	710.05
No. 12,598.....	115 , 120 , 121
No. 13,292.....	115 , 121
Executor or administrator.....	409.01(b)
Allowance and issue.....	409.01(b)
Application by, after discharge.....	409.01(b)
Assigned application, inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Authority.....	409.01(b)
Consular certificate.....	409.01(b) , 410
Foreign country.....	409.01(b)
Heir.....	409.01 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Intervention not required.....	409.01(b)
Joint inventors, inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Exhibit.....	608.03
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.07 , 715.07(d)
Exhibit at interview.....	713.08
Exhibit, handling.....	608.03(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	713.06
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	2671 , 2673.02
Experimental use (See also: Public use)	2133.03 , 2133.03(e) , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Factors indicative of... ..	2133.03(e)(4) , 2133.03(e)(5)
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2)
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Testing by third party..	2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Testing, developmental.....	2133.03(e)(6)
When experimental use ends.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Expert testimony.....	1504.03
Expiration date of patent (See also: Term, Patent)	
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154.....	2710 , 2720 , 2730
Design.....	1502.01 , 1505
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156.....	2750 to 2764
Plant.....	2701

INDEX

Expiration date of patent — Fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Utility.....	2701
Export control of patent applications.....	120
Exposure of papers during interviews.....	101 , 713.07
Expounding patent law.....	713.02
Express abandonment.....	711 , 711.01
To avoid publication of application.....	711.01 , 1125
Express Mail service (See also: Priority Express Mail service)	
Expunge information in application file.....	724.05 , 724.06 , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4) , 2267 , 2269
Extension of shortened reply period.....	710.02(e)
Extension of time... 706.07(f) , 710.02(e) , 1002.02(c)	
For filing brief.....	1203 , 1205.01 , 1206 , 1208 , 1215.04
For filing continuing application.....	201.06(c)
General fee authorization.....	710.02(e)
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	1002.02(c) , 2265
<i>Inter partes</i>	1002.02(c)(4) , 2648 , 2665 , 2672 , 2682
Request.....	710.02(e) , 1002.02(c)
Extension, patent term (See also: Term, Patent)	
Extraordinary situations	
Abandonment, revival.....	711.03(c)
Deferring issue.....	1306.01
Interview after issue.....	713.10
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2227 , 2265 , 2274 , 2283
Reply period reset.....	710.06
Suspension of rules.....	1002
Time to file.....	1205.01
Withdrawal from issue.....	711.01
F	
Facsimile transmission	
Assignment documents.....	302.09 , 502.01
Central Number.....	502 , 502.01
Correspondence.....	502.01
Declaration or oath.....	502.01
PCT international application.....	1805 , 1834.01 , 1865 , 1893.01(a)(1)
Maintenance fees.....	2510
Permitted types of correspondence.....	502.01
Prohibited types of correspondence.....	502.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624
Secrecy order application, not permitted.....	120 , 502.01
Supplemental examination.....	2806
Federal Circuit (See also: Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Federal holiday	
Abandonment date.....	711.03(c)
Appeal brief.....	1205.01 , 2274
Civil action.....	1216
Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)
Effect on Mail Express Service.....	513
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)
Filing date.....	502 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 505 , 512 , 513
Foreign application copendency.....	213
Foreign patent.....	2135 , 2135.01
Maintenance fees.....	2504 , 2506
Papers not received.....	502 , 503
Period for reply ending on.....	505 , 710.05
Prior art effective date.....	706.02(a)
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04
PTO business hours.....	510
Reply period.....	710.05
Statutory bar.....	2133 , 2152.02 , 2153.01 to 2153.02
Statutory period.....	710.01(a)
Unscheduled closings.....	213.03
Federal license rights.....	310
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Rule 8(b) cited.....	410
Rule 11(b)	
Cited.....	402.03 , 410
Reproduced.....	410
Fee (See also: Refunds)	
Address.....	2540
Appeal.....	1204
Appeal forwarding fee.....	1208.01
Assignment recording.....	302.06
Credit card payment of.....	509 , 706.07(f)
Current amounts available on USPTO Web site.....	509 , 1730
Document size.....	2810.01
Electronic copy of sequence listing.....	2435
Examiner's amendment.....	706.07(f)
Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Fee — Filing fee

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Filing.....	509 , 607	Public access.....	103
Claims in excess of.....	607	Restriction.....	819
Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)	Data entered on.....	710.05 , 1302.09
Deposit account.....	509.01	Field of search.....	719.05
Inadequate.....	509	Field of search, patentability report.....	705.01(a)
International application.....	1805 , 1810 , 1827	Foreign application cross-noting....	202 , 1893.03(c) , 1895.01
Basic national fee for national stage entry.....	502.01 , 502.05 , 509.03 , 512 , 1834.01 , 1893.01(a) , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(c) , 1893.02	Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06 , 1302.06
Micro entity status.....	509.04	Index of claims.....	719.04
Non-electronic.....	607	Licensing and Review stamp.....	140
Nonprovisional application.....	601.01(a)	Notes to application of another party.....	101
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)	Papers in.....	719.01
Reduction for micro entities.....	509.04	Parent application notation on.....	202 , 1302.09
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02	Printout of search history.....	719.05
Reexamination		Relation of application noted on.....	202
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215	Residence changed.....	719.02
Reissue.....	1415	Return of paper entered on.....	719.01
Return Postcard Receipt.....	503 , 607.02	“Searched” box entries.....	719.05
Small entity.....	509.03	“Searched notes” box entries.....	719.05
Issue (See also: Issue fee)		Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13
Maintenance (See also: Maintenance fees)		Statutory period ends on nonworking day....	710.05
Payment.....	509	Files Repository.....	711.04(b)
by EFS-Web.....	502.05	Filing date.....	201.06(c) , 502 , 503 , 505 , 506 , 506.02
Petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	201.06(d)
Publication fee.....	1126 , 1133 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.03	Effective, prior application.....	211.02 , 706.02 , 2133.01 , 2152.01 , 2154.01(b)
Reduction for micro entities.....	509.04	EFS-Web.....	502.05
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02	Foreign application, Convention date (See also: Foreign application)	214.03
Supplemental examination.....	2810.01	International application.....	1810
Field of search.....	904 , 904.02 , 904.02(a) , 1701	Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Notation in file.....	719.05 , 904	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1810
Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a) , 719.05 , 904 , 904.02(a)	Petition.....	506.02 , 513 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(c) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g)
Figures (See also: Drawings)		Priority Express Mailing date.....	506.02 , 513
File Information Unit (Record Room).....	102 , 103 , 711.03(d) , 711.06 , 1730	Refusal to accord.....	506.02
File wrapper/history (See also: Image File Wrapper (IFW))	719	Review of refusal to accord.....	506.02
Action entered.....	707.10	Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Allowed case data entered.....	1302.09	Filing date of reexamination request	
Amendment endorsed.....	710.05	<i>Ex parte</i>	2214 , 2215
Assignment endorsement.....	303	Filing date of request for supplemental examination.....	2812.01
Civil action disposition.....	1216.02	Filing fee (See also: Fee Refunds)	607
Classification data.....	719.03	Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	201.06(d)
Classification history.....	719.03	Deposit account.....	509.01
Completeness.....	724.01	Inadequate.....	509
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)		Reduction for micro entity.....	509.04
		Reduction for small entities.....	509.02

INDEX

Filing fee — Flowchart for

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Reissue application.....	1415
Return.....	503 , 607.02
Filing receipt (See also: Postcard, self-addressed)	503
Final action (See also: Final rejection)	
Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681 , 2682
Final data capture.....	1309
Final rejection.....	706.07
Amendment after.....	714.12 , 714.13
Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
First action.....	706.07(b)
Interview.....	713.09
Letter.....	706.07
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Petition to vacate.....	1002.02(c)
Premature.....	706.07(c)
Premature, Withdrawal of.....	706.07(d)
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004
Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See also: Action: Closing Prosecution in inter partes reexamination)	
Secrecy order application.....	130
Special.....	708.01
Time for reply.....	706.07(f)
Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)
When proper.....	706.07 , 706.07(a) , 706.07(b)
Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention.....	1004 , 1005
Withdrawal of premature.....	706.07(d)
First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)
In an RCE.....	706.07(b) , 706.07(h)
First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents Act (AIA)	
Affidavits or declarations under 37 CFR 1.130.....	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155
Claiming same invention.....	717.01(d)
Enablement.....	2155.04
Evaluation of.....	717.01(a)(1) , 717.01(b)(1) , 717.01(e)
Formal requirements.....	717.01(c)
Showing disclosure was made by inventor.....	717.01(a) , 2155.01
Showing prior disclosure of subject matter by inventor.....	717.01(b) , 2155.02
Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor.....	717.01(b)(2) , 2155.03
When available.....	717.01 , 2155.06
When not required.....	717.01
When unavailable.....	717.01 , 2155.06
Who may file.....	717.01(c) , 2155.05
Determining whether application is subject to first inventor to file provisions	
Applications filed before March 16, 2013.....	2159.01
Applications filed on or after March 16, 2013.....	2159.02
Applications subject to both pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(g) and AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103....	2159.03
Transition application.....	2159.04
Effective filing date of claimed invention.....	2152.01
Improper naming of inventors.....	2157
Joint research agreements.....	2156
Prior art	
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1).....	2152.02 to 2152.04
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2).....	2154 to 2154.01(c)
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(d).....	2154.01(b)
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 103.....	2158
Prior art exceptions under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102.....	717 to 717.02(d) , 2153 , 2154.02 to 2154.02(c) , 2156
Commonly owned or under obligation of assignment.....	717 to 717.02(d) , 2154.02(c)
Grace period inventor or inventor-originated disclosure.....	717 to 717.01(f) , 2153.01 , 2153.02 , 2154.02 to 2154.02(b)
Joint Research Agreements.....	2156
Overview.....	2151
First Office action form.....	707
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See also: Letter, Examiner's)	
Five year pendency.....	707.02 , 708.01
Flowchart for	
Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01
Reformed PCT System.....	1842
Supplemental examination.....	2801
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)).....	706.07(g)

INDEX

Foreign priority — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
U.S. effective filing date computed.....	213.01 , 706.02 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a) , 2154.01(b)
Formal matter	
Allowance and issue...	1302.01 , 1302.02 , 1302.04
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16
Claim allowable except for.....	706 , 707.07(j)
Review of action involving.....	
Right of benefit to prior domestic application.....	210 , 211 , 1405 , 1481.03
Right of priority to prior foreign application.....	210 , 213 to 217 , 1402 , 1417 , 1481.03
Specification format.....	608.01
When taken up.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(e) , 707.07(j) , 714.02
Former employee restrictions.....	1702
Form letters and forms	
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065.....	2671.02 , 2696
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f) , 714.13
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467.....	2250 , 2265 , 2266.01 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2296
Allowability.....	1302.03
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z) , 714.16(d) , 714.16(e)
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.....	1214.07
Amendment not fully responsive.....	714.03
Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Gross Income Basis) PTO/SB/15A	509.04(a)
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Institution of Higher Education Basis)	509.04(b)
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050.....	1480 , 1485
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/AIA/96....	325
Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122.....	403 , 2542
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123.....	403 , 2542
Cover sheet, assignment document.....	302.07
Cover sheet, provisional application	
Cited.....	201.04 , 601
Reproduced.....	201.04
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Cited.....	509 , 1302.04 , 1306 , 2510
Reproduced.....	509
D-10.....	130 , 1304.01
DD Form 441.....	120
Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance.....	406
Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/AIA/09..	1604
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Assignee PTO/AIA/06.....	1414.01
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Assignee PTO/SB/52.....	1414.02
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Inventor PTO/AIA/05.....	1414.01
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Inventor PTO/AIA/51.....	1414.02
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01.....	602.01(b)
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01A.....	602.01(b)
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Election of species.....	809.02(a)
Examiner Checklist – Reexamination PTOL-1516.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296 , 2687 , 2696
Examiner's action PTOL-326.....	707
Examiner's answer.....	1207
Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E.....	2638
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47	
Cited.....	2540 , 2595
Reproduced.....	2595
Final rejection.....	706.07
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29.....	201.06(d)
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A.....	201.06(d)
45-day Letter.....	150
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....	2262 , 2296
General(<i>Ex-Parte</i>)ReexamCommunicationPTOL-473 (with SSP).....	2250 , 2266.03 , 2296
Incorrect citation of references, Correction.....	707.05(g)
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08	
Cited.....	609 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 609.08 , 1893.03(g) , 1901.03 , 2001.04 , 2003 , 2004 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287
Reproduced.....	609
Interference Initial Memorandum.....	2302 , 2304.02 , 2304.04(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications..... [2306](#)
International application transmittal (PTO-1382)..... [1830](#)
InterPartes Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071..... [2696](#)
Inter Partes Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072..... [2696](#)
Inter Partes Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067..... [2662](#), [2674](#), [2696](#)
Inter Partes Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070.... [2646](#), [2647](#), [2647.02](#), [2670](#), [2677](#), [2696](#)
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A.... [713.01](#), [713.04](#), [713.05](#)
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B... [713.04](#), [714.13](#)
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination..... [2281](#), [2296](#)
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited..... [1611](#)
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... [903.07](#), [907](#)
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip... [903.07](#), [907](#), [1302.09](#), [1302.10](#), [1302.13](#), [2287](#)
Digests..... [903.07](#)
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B.... [307](#), [308](#), [324](#), [325](#), [512](#), [605.01](#), [1306.01](#), [1306.02](#), [1309](#), [1481.01](#)
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited..... [2515](#), [2595](#)
Reproduced..... [2595](#)
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited..... [1121](#), [1122](#), [1135](#)
Reproduced..... [1135](#)
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432..... [711.02](#), [711.04\(c\)](#)
Notice of Abandonment under 37 CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019..... [201.06\(d\)](#)
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37... [601.01\(a\)](#), [602.03](#), [608.02\(b\)](#), [608.02\(z\)](#), [609.05\(b\)](#), [710.02\(e\)](#), [714.13](#), [812.01](#), [1302.03](#), [1302.04](#), [1455](#)
Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85.... [115](#), [203.08](#), [509.03](#), [605.01](#), [710.02\(e\)](#), [711.01](#), [711.03\(c\)](#), [714.15](#), [714.16](#), [714.16\(a\)](#), [714.16\(d\)](#), [1126](#), [1303](#), [1303.03](#), [1304.01](#), [1305](#), [1306](#), [1306.02](#), [1306.03](#), [1308.01](#), [1308.03](#), [1309](#), [1512](#), [2001.04](#), [2406](#), [2411](#), [2411.03](#), [2575](#)
Undelivered..... [1303.02](#)
Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10..... [130](#), [1304](#), [1304.01](#)

Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board PTO/SB/31..... [1204](#)
Notice of Defective Paper – *Ex Parte* Reexamination PTOL-475..... [2250](#), [2266.02](#), [2266.03](#), [2272](#), [2273](#), [2295](#), [2296](#)
Notice of Defective Paper – *Inter Partes* Reexamination PTOL-2069..... [2666](#), [2666.01](#), [2666.04](#), [2666.06](#), [2666.50](#), [2666.60](#), [2696](#)
Notice of Failure to Comply with *Ex Partes* Reexamination Request Filing Requirements PTOL-2077..... [2218](#), [2227](#)
Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO-2011 Reproduced..... [201.06\(d\)](#)
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced..... [201.06\(d\)](#)
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051..... [201.06\(d\)](#), [706.07\(h\)](#)
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application..... [506](#), [601.01\(d\)](#), [601.01\(e\)](#), [601.01\(f\)](#), [601.01\(g\)](#), [2731](#), [2732](#)
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced..... [201.06\(d\)](#)
Notice of Intent to Issue *Ex Parte* Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469..... [2234](#), [2250](#), [2250.01](#), [2256](#), [2262](#), [2266](#), [2273](#), [2274](#), [2283](#), [2285](#), [2287](#), [2287.01](#), [2288](#), [2296](#)
Notice of Intent to Issue *Inter Partes* Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068..... [2687](#), [2696](#)
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142..... [2531](#)
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140..... [2531](#), [2550](#)
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment..... [714](#), [714.01\(e\)](#), [714.03](#)
Notice of Non-Compliant Supplemental Examination Request..... [2812.01](#)
Notice of Non-Recordation..... [302.09](#)
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669..... [201.06\(c\)](#), [601.01\(d\)](#), [601.01\(g\)](#), [2731](#), [2732](#)
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211..... [2550](#)
Notice of Recordation..... [302.09](#)
Notice of References Cited PTO-892..... [608.01](#), [609.02](#), [609.03](#), [609.04\(a\)](#), [609.05\(a\)](#), [609.05\(c\)](#), [609.06](#), [707](#), [707.05\(a\)](#), [707.05\(c\)](#), [707.05\(d\)](#), [707.05\(e\)](#), [2246](#), [2257](#), [2646](#), [2657](#), [2687](#)
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143..... [2530](#)
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b)..... [1308](#)

INDEX

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468.....	2273 , 2274 , 2296
Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures.....	2421.03 , 2731 , 2732
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	601.01(a) , 601.01(c) , 602.05(b) , 607 , 710.02(d) , 2731 , 2732
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
Notice Requiring Inventor's Oath or Declaration, PTOL-2306.....	710.02(e)
Notification of Non-Compliant Brief (use of PTOL-462 discontinued).....	1205.03
Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466... 2262	2296
Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited.....	2647.02 , 2660 , 2671.01 , 2696
Reproduced.....	2660
Office Action Summary PTOL-326.....	608.02(h)
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471.....	2247 , 2296
Reproduced.....	2247.01
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited.....	2646 , 2647.02
Reproduced.....	2647.01
PCT forms (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced.....	1135
Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited.....	711.03(c) , 1124 , 1135
Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1135
For Application international application abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64/PCT.....	711.03(c)
For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....	711.03(c)
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....	1604
Power of Attorney For applications filed before 09/16/2012 Power of Attorney or Revocation of Power of Attorney With a New Power of Attorney and Change of Correspondence Address PTO/SB/81	402.05(b)
Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	402.07
For applications filed after 09/16/2012 Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	402.02(a)
Transmittal for Power of Attorney to One or More Registered Practitioners PTO/AIA/82	402.02(a)
Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....	201.04
PTO-211.....	2550
PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....	903.07
PTO-303.....	1453
PTO-328.....	903.07
PTO-447A.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d) , 903.08(e)
PTO-690E.....	903.03 , 2638
PTO-850 Cited..	1002.02(d) , 2302 , 2304.02 , 2304.04(a)
Reproduced.....	2302
PTO-892 Cited.....	608.01 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 707 , 707.05 , 707.05(a) , 707.05(c) , 707.05(d) , 707.05(e) , 707.05(g) , 901.06 , 1302.04 , 1302.12 , 1406 , 1455 , 1901.06 , 2246 , 2257 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687
Reproduced.....	707.05(a)
PTO-1050.....	1480 , 1480.01 , 1485
PTO-1382.....	1830 , 1832
PTO-1516.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296
PTO-1517.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296
PTO-1595.....	302.07
PTO-2011.....	201.06(d)
PTO-2038 Cited.....	509 , 1302.04 , 1306 , 2510
Reproduced.....	509
PTO-2051.....	706.07(h)
PTO-2142.....	2531
PTO-2143.....	2530
PTO-2293.....	2296
PTO-2302.....	2818.01
PTO-2311.....	2250.03 , 2266.02 , 2272 , 2273 , 2295 , 2296
PTO-2293.....	2296
PTO/SB/08A and 08B.....	608.01 , 609 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 609.08 , 707.05(d) , 1406 , 1901.03 , 1901.06 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687
Reproduced.....	609

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — PTO/SB/01 Reproduced

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

PTOL-37	
Cited.....	203.08 , 601.01(a) , 608.02(b) , 608.02(z) , 609.05(b) , 707.05(g) , 710.02(e) , 714.13 , 812.01 , 1302.03 , 1302.04 , 1302.12 , 1302.14 , 1455
Reproduced.....	1302.03
PTOL-85	
Cited.....	203.08 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.02 , 1308 , 1308.03
Reproduced.....	1303
PTOL-85B	
Cited.....	307 , 308 , 324 , 325 , 509.03 , 512 , 605.01 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.01 , 1306.02 , 1309 , 1481.01
Reproduced.....	1303
PTOL-85C Reproduced.....	1303
PTOL-90.....	608.02 , 608.02(b) , 609.04(b) , 707 , 714.16 , 1207.05 , 1208 , 1209 , 1210
PTO-271.....	714 , 714.16(d)
PTOL-303.....	706.07(f) , 711.03(c) , 714.13
PTOL-324.....	714
PTOL-326	
Cited....	214.03 , 215 , 608.02(h) , 706.07 , 707 , 710.02(b) , 812.01
Reproduced.....	707
PTOL-360.....	1481.02
PTOL-404.....	1485
PTOL-413A.....	713.01 , 713.04
PTOL-413B.....	713.04 , 714.13
PTOL-461.....	1215.04
PTOL-462 (discontinued).....	1205.03
PTOL-462R (discontinued).....	2274
PTOL-465.....	2246 , 2262 , 2264 , 2296
PTOL-466.....	2262 , 2296
PTOL-467.....	2250 , 2265 , 2266.01 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2296
PTOL-467A.....	2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2296
PTOL-468.....	2273 , 2274 , 2296
PTOL-469....	2234 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2256 , 2262 , 2273 , 2274 , 2283 , 2285 , 2287 , 2288 , 2296
PTOL-471D.....	2247.01 , 2296
PTOL-471G.....	2247.01 , 2296
PTOL-473.....	2250 , 2266.03 , 2296
PTOL-474.....	2281 , 2296
PTOL-475.....	2250 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2273 , 2295 , 2296
PTOL-476.....	2287 , 2296 , 2687 , 2696
PTOL-1432.....	711.02 , 711.04(c)
PTOL-1516.....	2287 , 2296 , 2687 , 2695 , 2696
PTOL-1517.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296 , 2687 , 2696
PTOL-2057.....	2227
PTOL-2063	
Cited.....	2646 , 2647.01 , 2647.02
Reproduced.....	2647.01
PTOL-2064	
Cited.....	2647.02 , 2660 , 2671.01 , 2696
Reproduced.....	2660
PTOL-2065.....	2671.02 , 2696
PTOL-2066.....	2673.02 , 2696
PTOL-2067.....	2662 , 2674 , 2696
PTOL-2068.....	2687 , 2696
PTOL-2069	
Cited.....	2666 , 2666.01 , 2666.04 , 2666.06 , 2666.50 , 2666.60 , 2696
Reproduced.....	2666.50
PTOL 2070..	2647 , 2647.02 , 2664 , 2670 , 2677 , 2686.01 , 2696
PTOL-2071.....	2666.06 , 2696
PTOL-2072.....	2696
PTOL-2073.....	2674 , 2696
PTOL-2077.....	2227
PTOL-2079.....	2227
PTOL-2079.....	2249
PTOL-2306.....	710.02(e)
PTOL-2311, reproduced.....	2266.02
PTO/AIA/05	
Cited.....	1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.01
Reproduced.....	1414.01
PTO/AIA/06	
Cited.....	1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.01
PTO/AIA/07	
Reproduced.....	1414.01
Reproduced.....	1414.01
PTO/AIA/14.....	402.02(a) , 601.05 , 601.05(a)
PTO/AIA/25.....	1490
PTO/AIA/25a.....	1490
PTO/AIA/26.....	1490
PTO/AIA/26a.....	1490
PTO/AIA/50	
Cited.....	1410 , 1410.02 , 1415 , 1451
Reproduced.....	1410
PTO/AIA/80.....	402.02(a)
PTO/AIA/81B (reproduced).....	2222 , 2622 , 2805
PTO/AIA/82.....	402.02(a)
PTO/AIA/83.....	402.06 , 2223
PTO/AIA/96.....	325 , 402.02(a)
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced.....	602.01(b)

INDEX

PTO/SB/01A Reproduced — PTO/SB/01A Reproduced

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTO/SB/01A Reproduced.....	602.01(b)
PTO/SB/03.....	1604
PTO/SB/08... 608.01 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.06 , 609.08 , 707.05(d) , 1302.12 ,	1406
PTO/SB/08A	
Cited..... 609 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287 , 2646 , 2657 ,	2687
Reproduced.....	609
PTO/SB/08B	
Cited..... 609 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287 , 2290 , 2646 ,	2657 , 2687
Reproduced.....	609
PTO/SB/14.....	601.05
PTO/SB/15A.....	509.04(a)
PTO/SB/15B.....	509.04(b)
PTO/SB/16.....	201.04
PTO/SB/24 reproduced.....	711.01
PTO/SB/24A	
Cited..... 711.01 , 1125 , 1135	
Reproduced.....	711.01 , 1135
PTO/SB/24B reproduced.....	711.01
PTO/SB/25.....	1490
PTO/SB/26.....	1490
PTO/SB/27.....	1504.30
PTO/SB/29	
Cited..... 201.06(d) , 709	
PTO/SB/29A Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced.....	706.07(h)
PTO/SB/31.....	1204
PTO/SB/35	
Cited..... 1122 , 1135	
Reproduced.....	1135
PTO/SB/36	
Cited..... 1123 , 1124 , 1135	
Reproduced.....	1135
PTO/SB/37.....	709
PTO/SB/42... 2214 , 2246 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287 , 2646 ,	2657 , 2687
PTO/SB/44	
Cited..... 602.01(c) , 1480 , 1480.01 , 1485	
Reproduced.....	1485
PTO/SB/45	
Cited..... 2515 , 2595	
Reproduced.....	2595
PTO/SB/47	
Cited..... 2540 , 2595	
Reproduced.....	2595
PTO/SB/50.....	1410.02
PTO/SB/51	
Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.03	
Reproduced.....	1414.02
PTO/SB/51S.....	1414.03
PTO/SB/52	
Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.03	
Reproduced.....	1414.02
PTO/SB/56	1415
PTO/SB/57	
Cited..... 2214 , 2215 , 2296	
Reproduced.....	2214
PTO/SB/64 reproduced.....	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1135
PTO/SB/64/PCT reproduced.....	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/66	
Cited..... 2590 , 2595	
Reproduced.....	2595
PTO/SB/66, EFS-Web auto processing version.....	2590
PTO/SB/67 Cited.....	104
PTO/SB/68	
Cited..... 103 , 711.04	
Reproduced.....	103
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced.....	402.07
PTO/SB/81	
Cited..... 402 , 1604	
PTO/SB/81C Reproduced.....	2222 , 2622
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced.....	402.05
PTO/SB/83	
Cited..... 402.06	
PTO/AIA/83 Reproduced.....	402.06 , 2223
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced.....	2623
PTO/SB/84 Reproduced.....	405
PTO/SB/122.....	403 , 2542
PTO/SB/123.....	403 , 2542
PTO/SB/124.....	403
PTO/SB/125	
Cited..... 403 , 2540 , 2595	
Reproduced.....	2595
PTO/SB/429.....	1134.01
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation PTOL 476.....	2687
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595....	302.07 , 323

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

PTO/SB/01A Reproduced — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

<p>Reexamination and processing forms listed..... 2296, 2696</p> <p>Reexamination Clerk Checklist PTOL-1517..... 2287, 2295, 2296, 2687, 2696</p> <p>Reissue Application</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Declaration by the Assignee (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/52) Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/06) 1410.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Declaration by the Inventor (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/51) Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/05) 1410.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Fee Transmittal Form 1415 (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/56) Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50) 1410</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Transmittal (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50) 1410</p> <p>Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125..... 403, 2540</p> <p>Request for Customer Number Data Change PTO/SB/124..... 403</p> <p>Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d) PTO/SB/37..... 709</p> <p>Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTO/SB/57..... 2214, 2215, 2296</p> <p>Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83..... 402.06</p> <p>Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83..... 402.06, 2623</p> <p>Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36 Cited..... 1123, 1124, 1135</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Reproduced..... 1135</p> <p>Response to Rule 1.312 Communication PTOL-271... 714, 714.16(d)</p> <p>Restriction requirement..... 817</p> <p>Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066.. 2673.02, 2696</p> <p>Statements to DOE or NASA..... 151</p> <p>Subject matter admits of illustration..... 608.02(a)</p> <p>Substitute Statement in Lieu of a Reissue Oath or Declaration PTO/AIA/07..... 1414.01</p> <p>Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/26m PTO/SB/26a or PTO/AIA/26..... 1490</p> <p>Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second Application, PTO/SB/25, PTO/SB/25a or PTO/AIA/25..... 1490</p> <p>Third-Party Submission Under 37 CFR 1.290 PTO/SB/429..... 1134.01</p>	<p>Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465..... 2246, 2247, 2262, 2264, 2283, 2296</p> <p>Form paragraphs (Reproduced)</p> <p>2.01..... 201.06</p> <p>2.03..... 201.06(c)</p> <p>2.05..... 201.07</p> <p>2.06..... 201.08</p> <p>2.07..... 201.02</p> <p>2.09..... 211.05</p> <p>2.10..... 211.05</p> <p>2.10.01..... 211.05</p> <p>2.11..... 211.01(b)</p> <p>2.11.01..... 211.01(a)</p> <p>2.13..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13a..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13b..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13c..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13d..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13e..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13f..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13g..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13h..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13.01..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.13.02..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.14..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.14.01..... 602.01(c)(3)</p> <p>2.15..... 211.02</p> <p>2.18..... 213</p> <p>2.19..... 216</p> <p>2.20..... 215</p> <p>2.21.01..... 214.03</p> <p>2.22..... 215</p> <p>2.23..... 214.03</p> <p>2.25..... 215</p> <p>2.26..... 214.03</p> <p>2.27..... 214.03</p> <p>2.28..... 215.02</p> <p>2.30..... 201.06(d)</p> <p>2.31..... 201.06(d)</p> <p>2.32..... 201.06(d)</p> <p>2.33..... 201.06(d)</p> <p>2.34..... 201.06(d)</p> <p>2.35..... 201.06(d)</p> <p>2.38..... 211.01(a)</p> <p>2.39..... 211.03</p> <p>2.40..... 211.01</p> <p>4.01..... 403</p>
---	---

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
4.03.....	406	6.32.01.....	608.01
4.07.....	407	6.36.....	608.02(d)
4.08.....	407	6.36.01.....	608.02(g)
4.09.....	402	6.37.....	608.02(h)
4.10.....	401	6.39.....	608.02(p)
5.01.....	502	6.40.....	608.02(p)
5.01.01.....	501	6.41.....	608.02(p)
5.02.....	512	6.42.....	608.02(p)
5.04.....	512	6.43.....	608.02(p)
5.05.....	509.03	6.47.....	608.02(p)
6.01.....	608.01(a)	6.48.....	608.03(a)
6.02.....	608.01(a)	6.49.....	609.05(a)
6.11.....	606.01	6.49.01.....	609.05(a)
6.11.01.....	606.01	6.49.02.....	609.05(a)
6.12.....	608.01(b)	6.49.03.....	609.05(a)
6.13.....	608.01(b)	6.49.05.....	609.05(a)
6.14.....	608.01(b)	6.49.06.....	609.05(a)
6.15.....	608.01(b)	6.49.07.....	609.05(a)
6.16.....	608.01(b)	6.49.08.....	609.05(a)
6.16.01.....	608.01(b)	6.49.09.....	609.05(a)
6.17.....	608.01(j)	6.49.10.....	609.05(a)
6.18.....	608.01(n)	6.51.....	609.05(a)
6.18.01.....	608.01(m)	6.52.....	609.04(b)
6.19.....	608.01(p)	6.53.....	609.03
6.19.01.....	608.01(p)	6.54.....	609.03
6.19.02.....	217	6.55.....	609.03
6.19.03.....	608.01(p)	6.57.....	1134
6.20.....	608.01(v)	6.60.01.....	608.05
6.21.....	608.02(b)	6.60.02.....	608.05
6.22.....	608.02(b)	6.61.01.....	608.05
6.22.01.....	608.02(d) , 608.02(e)	6.61.02.....	608.05
6.22.02.....	608.02(e)	6.62.....	608.05
6.22.03.....	608.02(e)	6.63.01.....	608.05(b)
6.22.04.....	608.02(d)	6.63.02.....	608.05(b)
6.22.05.....	608.02(f)	6.64.01.....	608.05(a)
6.22.06.....	608.02(e)	6.64.02.....	608.05(a)
6.22.07.....	608.02(e)	6.64.04.....	608.05(a)
6.23.....	608.02	6.70.01.....	608.05
6.23.01.....	608.02	6.70.02.....	608.05
6.24.01.....	608.02	6.71.01.....	608.05
6.26.....	608.02(b)	6.71.02.....	608.05
6.27.....	608.02(b)	6.72.01.....	608.05
6.28.....	608.01(q)	6.72.02.....	608.05
6.28.01.....	608.01(q)	6.72.03.....	608.05
6.28.02.....	608.01(q)	6.72.04.....	608.05
6.29.....	608.01	6.72.05.....	608.05
6.30.....	608.01	7.01.....	702.01
6.31.....	608.01	7.02.....	702.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.03.aia.....	706.02(a)	7.20.01.fti.....	706.02(m)
7.03.fti.....	706.02(a)	7.20.02.aia.....	706.02(m) , 717.02(d)
7.04.01.....	706.03(a)	7.20.02.fti.....	706.02(m)
7.04.02.aia.....	706.03(a)	7.20.04.aia.....	706.02(m) , 717.02(d)
7.04.03.....	706.03(a)	7.20.04.fti.....	706.02(m)
7.04.101.aia.....	706.03(a)	7.20.05.aia.....	706.02(m) , 717.02(d)
7.04.102.aia.....	706.03(a)	7.20.05.fti.....	706.02(m)
7.05.....	706.03(a)	7.21.aia.....	706.02(m) , 804.03
7.05.01.....	706.03(a)	7.21.fti.....	706.02(m) , 804.03
7.05.015.....	706.03(a)	7.21.01.aia.....	706.02(m) , 804.03
7.05.02.....	706.03(a)	7.21.01.fti.....	706.02(m) , 804.03
7.05.03.....	706.03(a)	7.21.02.aia.....	706.02(m) , 804.03
7.05.04.....	706.03(a)	7.21.02.fti.....	706.02(m) , 804.03
7.05.05.....	706.03(k)	7.22.aia.....	706.02(m) , 804.03
7.05.06.....	706.03(k)	7.22.fti.....	706.02(m)
7.06.....	706.02(i) , 706.02(m)	7.23.aia.....	706.02(m)
7.06.01.....	706.02(m)	7.23.fti.....	706.02(m)
7.07.aia.....	706.02(i)	7.27.aia.....	706.02(m)
7.07.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.27.fti.....	706.02(m)
7.08.aia.....	706.02(i)	7.28.....	706.03(o)
7.08.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.29.....	608.01
7.09.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.29.01.....	608.01(m)
7.10.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.29.02.....	608.01(m)
7.11.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.29.03.....	608.01(m)
7.12.aia.....	706.02(i)	7.29.04.....	608.01
7.12.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.30.01.....	706.03(c)
7.12.01.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.30.02.....	706.03(d)
7.13.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.30.03.....	706.03(e)
7.14.aia.....	706.02(i)	7.30.03.h.....	706.03(e)
7.14.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.30.04.....	706.03(e)
7.15.aia.....	706.02(i) , 804.03	7.31.01.....	706.03(c)
7.15.fti.....	706.02(i) , 804.03	7.31.02.....	706.03(c)
7.15.01.aia.....	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(i) , 804.03	7.31.03.....	706.03(c)
7.15.01.fti.....	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(i) , 804.03	7.31.04.....	706.03(c)
7.15.02.aia.....	706.02(i) , 804.03	7.33.01.....	706.03(c)
7.15.02.fti.....	706.02(i) , 804.03	7.34.....	706.03(d)
7.15.03.aia.....	706.02(i)	7.34.01.....	706.03(d)
7.15.03.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.34.02.....	706.03(d)
7.16.aia.....	706.02(i)	7.34.03.....	706.03(d)
7.16.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.34.04.....	706.03(d)
7.17.aia.....	706.02(i)	7.34.05.....	706.03(d)
7.17.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.34.07.....	706.03(d)
7.18.aia.....	706.02(i)	7.34.08.....	706.03(d)
7.18.fti.....	706.02(i)	7.34.09.....	706.03(d)
7.19.fti.....	706.02(i) , 804.03	7.34.10.....	706.03(d)
7.20.aia.....	706.02(m)	7.34.11.....	706.03(d)
7.20.fti.....	706.02(m)	7.34.12.....	706.03(d)
7.20.01.aia.....	706.02(m) , 717.02(d)	7.34.13.....	706.03(d)

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.34.14.....	706.03(d)	7.42.07.....	706.07(h)
7.34.15.....	706.03(d)	7.42.08.....	706.07(h)
7.34.16.....	706.03(d)	7.42.08.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.34.17.....	706.03(d)	7.42.09.....	706.07(b) , 706.07(h)
7.34.18.....	706.03(d)	7.42.10.....	706.07(h)
7.34.19.....	706.03(d)	7.42.11.....	706.07(h)
7.34.20.....	706.03(e)	7.42.12.....	706.07(h)
7.34.21.....	706.03(e)	7.42.13.....	706.07(h)
7.34.22.....	706.03(e)	7.42.14.....	706.07(h)
7.35.....	706.03(d)	7.42.15.....	706.07(h)
7.35.01.....	706.03(d)	7.42.16.....	706.07(h)
7.36.....	608.01(n)	7.43.....	608.01(n) , 707.07(j)
7.36.01.....	608.01(n)	7.43.01.....	707.07(j)
7.37.....	707.07(f)	7.43.02.....	707.07(j)
7.37.01.....	707.07(f)	7.43.03.....	707.07(a)
7.37.02.....	707.07(f)	7.43.04.....	707.07(j)
7.37.03.....	707.07(f)	7.44.....	608.01(o)
7.37.04.....	707.07(f)	7.45.....	608.01(n)
7.37.05.....	707.07(f)	7.46.....	714.01(e)
7.37.06.....	707.07(f)	7.48.aia.....	706.03(u)
7.37.07.....	707.07(f)	7.48.fti.....	706.03(u)
7.37.08.....	707.07(f)	7.49.....	706.03(u)
7.37.09.....	707.07(f)	7.50.....	706.04
7.37.10.....	707.07(f)	7.51.....	714.14
7.37.11.....	707.07(f)	7.51.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.37.12.....	707.07(f)	7.52.....	709
7.37.13.....	707.07(f)	7.53.....	709
7.38.....	707.07(f)	7.54.....	709
7.38.01.....	707.07(f)	7.54.01.....	709
7.38.02.....	707.07(f)	7.54.02.....	709
7.39.....	706.07	7.56.....	709
7.39.01.....	706.07	7.56.01.....	709
7.40.....	706.07(a)	7.56.02.....	709
7.40.01.....	706.07(a)	7.57.fti.....	715
7.40.02.aia.....	706.07(a)	7.58.fti.....	715
7.40.02.fti.....	706.07(a)	7.59.fti.....	715
7.41.....	706.07(b)	7.60.fti.....	715
7.41.01.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.61.fti.....	715
7.41.02.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.62.fti.....	715
7.41.03.....	706.07(b)	7.63.fti.....	715
7.42.....	706.07(d)	7.64.fti.....	715
7.42.01.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.65.....	716
7.42.02.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.66.....	716
7.42.03.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.66.01.....	716
7.42.031.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.66.02.....	716
7.42.04.....	706.07(h)	7.66.03.....	716
7.42.05.....	706.07(h)	7.66.04.....	716
7.42.06.....	706.07(h)	7.66.05.....	716

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.67.aia.....	717.01	7.118.....	704.14(a)
7.68.aia.....	717.01	7.119.....	704.14(a)
7.70.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.120.....	704.14(a)
7.71.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.121.....	704.14(a)
7.81.....	707.05(g)	7.122.....	704.14(a)
7.82.....	707.05(g)	7.123.....	704.14(a)
7.82.01.....	707.05(g)	7.124.....	704.14(a)
7.82.03.....	707.05(a)	7.125.....	704.14(a)
7.83.....	707.05(g)	7.126.....	704.14(a)
7.84.....	713.04	7.126.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.84.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.127.....	704.14(a)
7.84.01.....	714.01(a)	7.147.....	714.03(a)
7.84.01.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.169.....	714.13
7.85.....	714.16(d)	7.204.....	724.06
7.86.....	714.16(e)	7.205.....	724.06
7.87.....	714.16(d)	7.206.....	724.06
7.90.....	711.02	7.207.....	724.06
7.91.....	711.02(a)	7.208.....	724.06
7.95.....	704.12(c) , 714.03	7.209.....	724.06
7.95.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.210.....	724.06
7.95.01.....	714.03	7.211.....	724.06
7.96.....	707.05	7.212.....	724.06
7.97.....	707.07(j)	7.213.....	724.06
7.98.....	710.02(e)	7.214.....	719.01
7.98.01.....	710.02(e)	8.01.....	809.02(a)
7.98.02.....	711.02	8.02.....	809.02(a)
7.100.....	707 , 707.08	8.03.....	821.01 , 821.04(a)
7.101.....	707 , 707.08	8.04.....	821.03
7.102.....	707 , 707.08	8.05.....	821.01
7.103.....	707	8.06.....	821.02
7.104.aia.....	706.02(c)	8.07.....	821.02
7.104.fti.....	706.02(c)	8.08.....	817
7.104.02.....	704.14(a)	8.09.....	817
7.105.....	704.14(a)	8.10.....	817
7.105.01.....	704.14(a)	8.11.....	817
7.105.02.....	704.14(a)	8.12.....	809.03
7.106.....	704.14(a)	8.13.....	817
7.107.....	704.14(a)	8.14.....	806.05(j)
7.108.....	704.14(a)	8.14.01.....	806.05(j)
7.109.....	704.14(a)	8.15.....	806.05(c)
7.110.....	704.14(a)	8.16.....	806.05(d) , 806.05(j)
7.111.....	704.14(a)	8.17.....	806.05(e)
7.112.....	704.14(a)	8.18.....	806.05(f)
7.113.....	704.14(a)	8.19.....	806.05(g)
7.114.....	704.14(a)	8.20.....	806.05(h)
7.115.....	704.14(a)	8.20.02.....	806.06
7.116.....	704.14(a)	8.20.03.....	806.06
7.117.....	704.14(a)	8.21.....	817

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
8.21.04.....	806.05(f) , 806.05(h) , 1893.03(d)	12.210.....	1205.01
8.23.....	812.01	12.211.....	1205.01
8.23.01.....	812.01	12.239.....	1207.04
8.23.02.....	817	12.249.....	1207.02
8.25.....	821.01	12.254.....	1207.02
8.25.01.....	821.02	12.254.01.....	1207.02
8.25.02.....	818.01(c) , 821.02	12.254.02.....	1207.02
8.26.....	821.03	12.255.....	1207.02
8.26.AE.....	708.02(a)	12.256.....	1207.02
8.27.aia.....	804.03 , 817	12.257.....	1207.02
8.27.fti.....	804.03	12.261.....	1207.02
8.28.aia.....	804.03 , 817	12.279.....	1207.02
8.28.fti.....	804.03	12.279.01.....	1207.02
8.28.01.aia.....	804.03	12.279.02.....	1207.02
8.28.01.fti.....	804.03	12.279.03.....	1209
8.29.....	822	12.285.....	1207.05 , 1211.01
8.30.....	804	12.286.....	1215.04
8.31.....	804	12.291.....	1214.06
8.32.....	804	12.292.....	1214.06
8.33.....	804	12.297.....	1214.06
8.34.....	804	12.298.....	1214.07
8.35.....	804	13.01.....	1302.02
8.36.....	804	13.02.....	1302.04
8.37.....	804	13.02.01.....	1302.04
8.38.....	804	13.02.02.....	706.07(f) , 1302.04
8.39.....	804	13.03.....	1302.14
8.40.....	706.03(y)	13.03.01.....	1302.14
8.41.....	803.03	13.04.....	1308.03
8.42.....	821.04(b)	13.05.....	1308.03
8.43.....	821.04(b)	13.06.....	1302.04
8.45.....	821.04(a)	13.09.....	609.04(b)
8.46.....	821.04(a)	13.10.....	714.16
8.47.....	821.04(a)	14.01.....	1401
8.47.01.....	821.04(a)	14.01.01.....	1414
8.49.....	821.04(a)	14.01.02.....	1414
8.50.....	821.04(a)	14.01.03.....	1414
10.01.....	1308	14.01.04.fti.....	1414.02
10.13.....	1481.02	14.01.05.....	1414
10.14.....	1481.02	14.01.06.....	1414
10.15.....	1481.02	14.05.02.fti.....	1444
10.16.fti.....	1481.02	14.06.....	1442.01
10.16.01.....	1481.02	14.07.....	1442.03
10.17.....	1481.02	14.08.....	1442.02
10.18.....	1481.02	14.09.....	1442.02
10.19.....	1451	14.10.....	1442.02
10.20.....	1002	14.11.....	1442.02
10.30.....	1002	14.11.01.....	1418
12.209.....	1205.01 , 1215.04	14.12.....	1412.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
14.13.....	1412.03	14.34.....	1490
14.14.....	1414 , 1444	14.35.....	1490
14.15.....	1410.02	14.35.01.....	1490
14.16.....	1410.02	14.36.....	1490
14.16.01.....	1410.02	14.36.01.....	1490
14.16.02.....	1410.02	14.37.....	1490
14.16.03.....	1410.02	14.38.....	1490
14.16.04.fti.....	1410.02	15.01.....	1504.10
14.16.06.....	1410.02	15.01.01.....	1504.10
14.17.....	1412.02	15.02.....	1504.10
14.20.01.....	1453	15.03.....	1504.10
14.21.01.....	1453	15.03.01.fti.....	1504.02
14.21.09.fti.....	1448	15.04.....	1504.10
14.22.fti.....	1448	15.05.....	1503.01
14.22.01.....	1411.02	15.05.01.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
14.23.....	1490	15.05.03.....	1503.02
14.23.01.....	1490	15.05.04.....	1503.02
14.24.....	1490	15.05.041.....	1503.02
14.25.....	1490	15.05.05.....	1503.02
14.26.....	1490	15.07.....	1503.02
14.26.01.....	1490	15.07.01.....	1504.01
14.26.02.....	1490	15.08.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.03.....	1490	15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.04.....	1490	15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.05.....	1490	15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.06.fti.....	1490	15.09.....	1504.01
14.26.07.....	1490	15.09.01.....	1504.01(e)
14.26.08.....	1490	15.09.02.aia.....	1504.02
14.26.09.....	1490	15.09.03.aia.....	1504.02
14.26.10.....	1490	15.10.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.01.....	1490	15.10.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.011.....	1490	15.10.15.....	1504.02
14.27.02.....	1490	15.11.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.03.....	1490	15.11.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.04.fti.....	1490	15.12.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.04.1.....	1490	15.13.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.06.....	1490	15.14.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.07.fti.....	1490	15.15.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.07.1.....	1490	15.15.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.08.....	1490	15.15.01.aia.....	1504.02
14.28.fti.....	1490	15.15.01.fti.....	1504.02
14.29.fti.....	1490	15.15.02.aia.....	1504.02
14.29.02.fti.....	1490	15.15.02.fti.....	1504.02
14.30.fti.....	1490	15.15.03.fti.....	1504.02
14.30.01.....	1490	15.15.04.aia.....	1504.02
14.30.02.fti.....	1490	15.15.04.fti.....	1504.02
14.32.....	1490	15.16.fti.....	1504.02
14.33.....	1490	15.17.aia.....	1504.02

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.		Sec. No.	
15.17.fti.....	1504.02	15.33.....	1504.05
15.18.aia.....	1504.03	15.34.....	1504.05
15.18.fti.....	1504.03	15.35.....	1504.05
15.19.aia.....	1504.03	15.36.....	1504.05
15.19.fti.....	1504.03	15.37.....	1504.05
15.19.01.....	1504	15.38.....	1504.02 , 1504.03
15.19.02.aia.....	1504.03	15.39.02.aia.....	1504.03
15.19.02.fti.....	1504.03	15.39.02.fti.....	1504.03
15.19.03.aia.....	1504.03	15.40.aia.....	1504.03
15.19.03.fti.....	1504.03	15.40.fti.....	1504.03
15.19.04.fti.....	1504.03	15.40.01.....	1504.02
15.19.05.aia.....	1504.03	15.41.....	1503.01
15.19.05.fti.....	1504.03	15.42.....	1504.01
15.19.06.fti.....	1504.03	15.43.....	1504.01
15.19.07.fti.....	1504.03	15.44.....	1504.01
15.20.02.....	1504.04	15.46.01.....	1503.01
15.21.....	1504.04	15.47.....	1503.01
15.21.01.....	1504.04	15.47.01.....	1503.01
15.22.....	1504.04	15.48.....	1503.02
15.22.02.....	1504.04	15.50.....	1503.02
15.22.03.....	1504.04	15.50.01.....	1503.02
15.23.....	1504.06	15.50.02.....	1503.02
15.23.01.....	1504.06	15.50.04.....	1503.02
15.23.02.....	1504.06	15.50.05.....	1503.02
15.24.....	1504.06	15.51.....	1504.04
15.24.03.....	1504.06	15.51.01.....	1504.04
15.24.04.....	1504.06	15.55.....	1512
15.24.05.fti.....	1504.02	15.55.01.....	1512
15.24.06.....	1504.06	15.58.....	1504
15.24.07.....	1504.06	15.58.01.....	1504.04
15.24.08.....	1504.06	15.59.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
15.25.....	1504.06	15.60.....	1503.01
15.26.....	1504.20	15.61.....	1503.01
15.27.....	1504.05	15.61.01.....	1503.01 , 1503.02
15.27.01.....	1504.05	15.62.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
15.27.02.....	1504.05	15.63.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
15.27.03.....	1504.05	15.64.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
15.27.04.....	1504.05	15.65.....	1504.04
15.27.05.....	1504.05	15.66.....	1504
15.27.06.....	1504.05	15.67.....	1504.03 , 1504.06
15.27.07.....	1504.05	15.68.....	1504.03 , 1504.06
15.27.08.....	1504.05	15.69.01.....	1504.04
15.28.....	1504.05	15.70.aia.....	1504.03
15.28.01.....	1504.05	15.70.fti.....	1504.03
15.28.02.....	1504.05	15.72.....	1504
15.29.....	1504.05	15.73.....	1504.04
15.30.....	1504.05	15.74.....	1504.20
15.31.....	1504.05	15.74.01.....	1504.20

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
15.75.fti.....	1504.20	18.20.....	1893.03(d)
15.75.01.fti.....	1504.20	18.21.....	1893.03(d)
15.76.....	1512	18.22.....	1893.03(d)
15.85.....	1504.04	19.01.....	1901.06
15.90.....	1504	19.02.....	1901.06
16.01.....	1605	19.02.AE.....	708.02(a)
16.02.....	1605	22.01.....	2246
16.03.....	1605	22.01.01.....	2242 , 2258.01 , 2642
16.04.....	1610	22.02.....	2247
16.05.....	1612	22.03.....	2258
16.05.01.....	1612	22.04.....	2260
16.06.....	1606	22.04.01.....	2265
16.07.....	1606	22.05.....	2285 , 2686.03
16.08.....	1610	22.06.....	2287
16.09.....	1605	22.07.....	2282
16.10.....	1605	22.08.....	2282
16.11.....	1606	22.09.....	2271
16.12.....	1610	22.10.....	2271
16.13.....	1607	22.11.....	2258
18.01.....	1845.01	22.12.....	2250 , 2666.01
18.02.....	1845.01	22.13.....	2250
18.02.01.....	1845.01	22.14.....	2266.01
18.02.02.....	1845.01	22.15.....	2266.03
18.03.....	1845.01	22.16.....	2287
18.04.....	1845.01	22.20.....	2286
18.04.01.....	1845.01	22.73.....	2246
18.05.....	1850	23.01.....	2303
18.06.....	1850	23.02.....	2308
18.06.01.....	1850	23.04.....	2304.04(b)
18.06.02.....	1850	23.06.....	2304.02
18.07.....	1850	23.06.01.....	2304.02
18.07.01.....	1850	23.06.02.....	2304.02
18.07.02.....	1850	23.06.03.....	2304.02
18.07.03.....	1850	23.06.04.....	2304.02
18.07.03a.....	1850	23.06.05.....	2304.02
18.07.03b.....	1850	23.06.06.....	2304.02
18.07.03c.....	1850	23.14.....	715.05 , 2304.02(c)
18.08.....	1845.01	23.14.01.....	715.05 , 2304.02(c)
18.08.01.....	1845.01	23.19.....	2304.01(c)
18.09.....	1845.01	26.01.....	2646
18.10.....	1845.01	26.02.....	2647
18.11.....	1845.01	26.03.....	2658 , 2671.01 , 2671.02
18.12.01.....	1845.01	26.03.01.....	2658
18.13.01.....	1845.01	26.04.....	2660
18.14.01.....	1845.01	26.05.....	2660 , 2671.01
18.15.....	1845.01	26.05.01.....	2666.01
18.18.....	1893.03(d)	26.06.....	2666.30
18.19.....	1893.03(d)	26.07.....	2671.02

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Government license clause

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
26.08.....	2673.02
26.67.....	2678
26.67.01.....	2682
26.68.....	2666.06
26.69.....	2687
26.70.....	2687
26.73.....	2646 , 2660 , 2671.01 , 2673.02
26.75.....	2682
26.80.....	2686.04
28.01.....	2816.03
28.02.....	2816.03
28.03.....	2816.03
28.04.....	2818.01
29.10.....	2920.04(b)
29.11.....	2920.04(b)
29.20.....	2920.04(b)
29.21.....	2920.05(c)
29.22.....	2920.04(a)
29.23.....	2920.05(c)
29.24.....	2920.04(a)
29.25.....	2920.05(c)
29.26.....	2920.04(a)
29.27.....	2920.05(c)
Fraud (See also: Duty of disclosure) Inequitable conduct Deceptive intent)	
Avoiding charge of.....	2004
Civil litigation.....	1216.02 , 2001.06(c)
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Inventorship.....	602.01(c) , 2137.01 , 2157
Micro entity status.....	509.04
On the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	509.03 , 1448
Protest.....	1901 , 1901.02 , 1901.06 , 2013
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014 , 2216 , 2217 , 2258 , 2280
<i>Inter partes</i>	2014 , 2658 , 2684
Reissue.....	1448 , 2012
Supplemental examination.....	2819
Small entity status.....	509.03
Fraudulent.....	706.03(a)
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	103 , 1002.02(k)(2)
Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
Allowed claims.....	706.04
Interview.....	713.01
Search.....	704.10
Full name of applicant.....	602.01(b) , 602.08(b)
Full signatory authority.....	1004
Function of machine rejection.....	2173.05(v)
Functional claim, rejection.....	2114 , 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents.....	2144.06 , 2183
Functionality in design patent applications..	1504.01(c)
G	
Gazette, Official (See also: Official Gazette (O.G.))	
Gazette, PCT.....	Chapter 1800 Introduction , 1801 , 1823.01 , 1857
Gebrauchsmuster.....	901.05(b)
General Counsel	
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	502
Mailing address.....	501
Petitions and matters decided by.....	1002.02(k)(1)
General information.....	1730
General power of attorney for international application..	1807
Generic claim	
Allowable.....	808.01(a) , 821.04(a)
Transitional application.....	803.03(b)
Definition.....	806.04(d)
Markush group.....	803.02
Patentably distinct over other species.....	806.04(h)
Presented after issue of patent.....	806.04(i)
Rejection.....	809.02(a)
Species claims lacking.....	806.01 , 818.02(b)
Support for scope of.....	706.03(c) , 2161.01 , 2163.05 , 2164.03 , 2164.08
Generic placeholder.....	2181
Genetic sequence (See also: Biotechnology) Nucleotide sequences Sequence rules)	
Genus and species.....	806.01 , 806.04 , 806.04(b) , 806.04(d) , 806.04(e) , 806.04(f) , 806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 808.01(a) , 809.02(a)
Anticipation of.....	2131.02 , 2153.02
Obviousness of.....	2144.08
German priority document.....	901.05
Global Dossier Public Access.....	901.05 , 901.05(c) , 901.08
Global Patent Search Network.....	1730
Good faith (See also: Duty of candor and good faith)	
Government registers.....	302 , 302.07
Government license clause.....	310

INDEX

Identification of priority application — Information Disclosure Statements

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Identification of priority application.....	214.04
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	216
Idiomatic English.....	608.01(q)
Illustration (See also: Drawings)	
Image File Wrapper (IFW)	
Artifact.....	608.02
Paper scanning.....	508
Power to inspect not accepted.....	104
Public access.....	103 , 1730
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....	1302.09
Cited.....	903.07 , 906 , 1302.10 , 1302.13
Implied election.....	818.02 , 818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Improper joinder, effect on patent.....	805
Improper naming of inventors.....	2137.01 , 2157
Improper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim).....	2129
Inaccurate claim.....	2173.03
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Incoming-Mail Section (See also: Office of Patent Application Processing)	501
Incomplete amendments, time for completing.....	710.02(c) , 714.03
Incomplete application..	506 , 601.01(d) to 601.01(g)
Claims omitted.....	601.01(e)
Definition.....	203.06
Drawing.....	506 , 601.01(f)
Invalid oath.....	602.03
Return of filing fee.....	506
Using again.....	608.01(t)
Incomplete claim, rejection.....	706.03(c) , 706.03(d) , 2172.01
Incomplete protest.....	1901.03
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2227
Incomplete response.....	711.03(a) , 714.03
Time for completing.....	710.02(c) , 711 , 714.03
Incorporation by reference..	103 , 201.06(c) , 211.02 , 211.02(a) , 217 , 608.01(p) , 2163.07 , 2163.07(b) , 2173.05(s)
Foreign priority application..	213.02 , 217 , 2163.07
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2677
Public access to incorporated application.....	103
Incorrect citation of reference.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Indefinite claim.....	706.03(d) , 2171 to 2174 , 2185
Alternative phrase.....	2173.01 , 2173.05(h)
Antecedent basis.....	2173.05(e)
Breadth compared.....	2173.04
Comparing 35 U.S.C. 112(a) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph with 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph.....	2174 , 2185
Design applications....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
International application.....	1845.01 , 1874
Multiplicity.....	2173.05(n)
Must be considered.....	2143.03
Nonelected claims.....	821
Numerical ranges.....	2173.05(c)
Prolix.....	2173.05(m)
Rejections.....	706.03(d)
35 U.S.C. 112(6) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	2181 , 2185
Independent claim.....	608.01(n)
Independent, definition.....	802.01
Independent inventions..	802 , 802.01 , 803 , 803.02 , 806 , 806.04(b) , 806.06 , 808.01(a)
Independent inventor (See also: Applicant) Inventor Pro Se applicant)	
Micro entity status.....	509.04
Small entity status.....	509.02
Index of claims.....	707.07(i) , 719.04
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical... ..	902.03(a)
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)
Industrial Security Manual (ISM).....	120
Inequitable conduct (See also: Duty of disclosure , Violation of)	2001.06(c) , 2010
Best mode.....	2165
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Finding affects all claims.....	2016
Protest.....	1901 , 1901.06 , 2013
Reexamination.....	2014
Reissue.....	1448 , 2012
Informal application.....	506 , 702.01
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004
Search.....	702.01 , 704.01
Informal drawing (no longer applies)..	507 , 608.02(b) , 608.02(i)
Informality, Action calling attention to.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Information Center (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Information Disclosure Statements (See also: Prior art)	201.06(d) , 609 , 1406 , 1418 , 1455
Electronic Processing of.....	609.08

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Information Disclosure Statements — Interference

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Relationship to requirement for information.....	
704.14(d)	
Information material to patentability) (See also: Duty of disclosure)	2001.04. 2001.05
Coping application.....	2001.06(b)
Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
Foreign application.....	2001.06(a)
Litigation.....	2001.06(c)
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art...	
704.11	
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Infringement	action
Statute of limitations.....	2204
INID codes or numbers.....	901.04. 901.05(b). 2290
Initial data capture for printing.....	1309
Initial examiner review of reissue.....	1443
Ink	
Permanent.....	608.01. 714.07
Inoperativeness.....	2164.07. 2164.08(b)
Affidavit.....	716.07
INPADOC.....	901. 901.06(a). 901.07
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity.....	1701
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102. 203.08
Application published.....	1128. 1134
Insanity.....	409.01(b)
Inspection	
Amendment.....	714.05
Application.....	103. 104
Approval of power.....	104
Assignment.....	301.01
Authority to grant.....	104
Authorization.....	402. 409.03(i)
By assignee.....	104. 106. 106.01
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105
By inventor.....	106
By licensee.....	106.01
Control of, By assignee.....	106
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103
International application.....	110
Patent file.....	103
Petition.....	103
Record room.....	103
Reissue application.....	103
Right of.....	103. 104. 106
Insufficient disclosure.....	608.01(p). 706.03(c). 2161
Insufficient reply.....	710.02(c). 711.02(a). 711.03(a). 714.03. 2266.01. 2666.30. 2671

Int CI (International Patent Classification).....	906
Intellectual property compared.....	1512
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273).....	706.02(a)
Intent to claim.....	706
Interference.....	2300
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice....	2138
Access to files.....	104. 2306. 2307.02
Action after.....	2308
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Action suggesting claims.....	2304.04
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2301
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel).....	2308.03
Applicant suggests interference with patent.....	2304.02
Applications in different Technology Centers.....	2304.01(b)
Basis of practice.....	2138.01. 2301.03
Between application and patent.....	2301.03
Between applications.....	2301.03
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	2308.03(a)
Claim of foreign priority.....	2304.01(c)
Claim interpretation.....	2301.03
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim.....	2301.03 to 2304.05
Claims, added or amended.....	2308.02
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party.....	2304.05
Claims, suggesting.....	1003. 2304.04(b)
Claims corresponding to count support in specification.....	2163.03
Common ownership.....	2304.05
Conception.....	2138.01. 2138.04
Concurrent with appeal.....	2307.05
Coping <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Coping <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686. 2686.02
Copying claims, information relating to....	2001.06(d)
Count, defined.....	2301.02. 2301.03. 2304.02(b)
Counts, formulation of.....	2301.01. 2304.02(b)
Dates, difference in effective filing.....	2303
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Declaration.....	2301
Definitions.....	2301.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01. 2304.02(c)

INDEX

Interference — Intermediate-final product

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Diligence, reasonable.....	2138.01 , 2138.06
Disclaimer, statutory.....	706.03(u) , 710.02(d)
Disposal credit.....	1705
Election of invention not affected.....	819
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion... 2308.02	
Estoppel.....	715 , 2138.01 , 2308.03
Evidence.....	2138.04 to 2138.06
Examination, Completion of.....	2303 , 2303.02
Examiner suggestion.....	2304.04
Final disposal of claims.....	2308.01
Fraud.....	2010
Generic claims.....	2304.04(b)
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2304.02(a)
Inequitable conduct.....	2010
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01
Interference Practice Specialist.....	2301 , 2302 , 2303 , 2304 , 2304.04(a) , 2304.04(b) , 2307.04 , 2308.03
Interference-in fact, no.....	2308.03(b)
Interfering Subject Matter.....	2301.03
Judicial review.....	1216 , 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference.....	2307 , 2308
Limited applicability.....	2301.04
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....	2308.03(a)
Losing party, treatment of.....	2308.03(a)
Lost counts.....	715
Motions	
Decision.....	2308.02
Stay.....	2686.02
Suspend.....	2686.02
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership.....	2309
Order to show cause.....	2305
Patent in different Technology Center.....	2304.01(b)
Patent term adjustment.....	2303 , 2303.01 , 2304.01(d)
Patentee suggestion.....	2304.03
Petition refusal to initiate.....	1002.02(c)
Power of attorney filed.....	402.08
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2302
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Provoking	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v)
Reduction to practice.....	2138.01 , 2138.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....	2284
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference....	2686 , 2686.02
References pertinent to motions, made of record.....	1302.12
Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to.....	2304.01
Reissue application.....	1449.02 , 2303.02
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent.....	1449.01
Related involved files.....	2304.01(b)
Access to.....	2307.02
Board action in.....	2307.05
Suspension in.....	2307.03
Translation of.....	2304.01(c)
Reply to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c) , 2304.04(b)
Requirements for interference.....	2302
Requiring a claim.....	2304.04(b)
Requiring a priority showing.....	2305
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08
Search.....	1302.08 , 2304.01(a)
Second Interference, no.....	2308.03(c)
Secrecy order application.....	130 , 2306
Sorting claims.....	2304.01(d)
Special dispatch.....	708.01 , 2301
Statutory basis.....	708.01 , 2301.01
Suggestion of interference, general.....	2304
By examiner.....	2304.04
By patentee.....	2304.03
Suggestion of claims.....	2304.02 to 2304.04(b)
Suggestion of claims, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination.....	2284 , 2686.02
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution....	709 , 709.01
Suspension of related applications.....	2307.03
Terminated open to public.....	103
Testimony.....	715.07(b)
Transfer of application.....	2304.01(b)
Winning party.....	710.02(b) , 2308
Written Description, Adequate.....	2304.02(d)
Interference practice specialist(s).....	2301 , 2302 , 2304 , 2304.04(a) , 2304.04(b) , 2307.04 , 2308.03
Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution..	608.01
Intermediate-final product.....	806.04(b) , 806.05(j)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

International application — International patent classification

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

International application (See also: Foreign application)	
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	
Abstract.....	1826
Access.....	101 , 110
Agent.....	1807 , 1864.04
Amendment before the designated office.....	
1893.01(a)(2)	1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before International Bureau.....	
1853	
Amino acid sequence..	1823.02 , 2422 , 2422.03(a)
Applicant.....	1806 , 1810
Assignment document.....	301
Attorney.....	1807
Attorney file reference number.....	1821
Claims.....	1824
Common representative.....	402.09 , 1807
Confidential status.....	101 , 110
Content.....	1812
Continuation.....	1828.02
Continuation of.....	211.01(c) , 1895
Continuation-in-part.....	1828.02
Correspondence.....	1834
Definition.....	201
Deposit accounts.....	509.01
Description.....	1823
Designation of states.....	1821
Drawings.....	1825 , 1893.03(f)
Drawings missing.....	1825
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f).....	
1893.01	1893.01(a)(2)
	1893.03(b)
EFS-Web filing.....	502.05
Elements.....	1812
Errors, rectification of.....	1836
Fees.....	1827 , 1893.01(c) , 1896
Filing date.....	1810
Foreign filing license.....	1832
Formal requirements.....	1810
Forms (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	
Home copy.....	1801 , 1879.04
International preliminary examination.....	1860
International search.....	1843
International searching authority... 1840 to 1840.06	
Inventor.....	1806 , 1821 , 1893.01(e)
Kinds of protection.....	1821 , 1828.02
Mail service.....	1834 , 1834.02
Member states.....	1817
Microorganism deposit.....	1823.01
National stage.....	1893 to 1896

Submission via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Numbering of sheets.....	1812
Oath.....	1893.01(e)
Parent to national application.....	211.01(c) , 1895
Power of attorney.....	1807
Prior art effect.....	2127 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
Priority.....	210 to 217 , 1828
Restoration of.....	1828.01
Priority document.....	215 , 1828
Publication.....	1857
Record copy.....	1801 , 1827.01 , 1828 , 1832
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836
Refund of fees.....	1827.01 , 1850 , 1852 , 1875.02
Representation.....	402.09
Request.....	1821
Search copy.....	1801 , 1827.01 , 1840 , 1840.01
Search fee.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05 , 1844
Secrecy order.....	115 , 120 , 1832
Signature of applicant.....	1820
Term, Adjustment of.....	2730 , 2731 , 2732 , 2734
Time limits.....	1836 , 1842 , 1843.05 , 1879.01
Title.....	1821
Translation for U.S. national stage.....	1893.01(d)
Transmittal fee.....	1827
Transmittal letter.....	1830
Unity of invention....	823 , 1850 , 1875 , 1893.03(d)
Withdrawal.....	1859 , 1880
International classification.....	906
International design application....	201.01 , 211.01(d) , 1501 , 2900
Access.....	102 , 103
Claiming Priority.....	213.07
Contents of.....	2909
Conversion.....	2914
Corrections of.....	2930
Definition.....	2902
Fees.....	2910
Filing date.....	601.01(a) , 2906 , 2907 , 2908
Grant of protection.....	2940 , 2950
Information disclosure statement.....	609.04
Naming of inventors.....	604
Non Publication of.....	901.03
Processing of.....	2920
Secrecy Order.....	120
Where to file.....	2905
Who may file.....	2904
International patent classification.....	719.05 , 906

INDEX

International Patent Legal Administration — Inventor

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International Patent Legal Administration.....	102 , 103 , 110 , 602.01(c)(3) , 1730
International searching authority.....	1840
International Trade Commission.....	724
International-type search.....	707 , 1852
Internet.....	502.03 , 1730
Address.....	1730
Database collections.....	1730
Electronic mail.....	502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04
Kids Pages.....	1730
“PatentIn” computer software (See also: Sequence rules)	2430
Payment of maintenance fees by.....	1730 , 2510 , 2522
Publication of Board Decisions.....	1213.03
Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>	1703
Searching.....	904.02(c)
Usage Policy.....	502.03 , 904.02(c)
World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)....	1801 , 1851
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
<i>Inter partes</i> review.....	901.04
Interpretation of law, new.....	1207.02
Intervening rights	
In reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2293
<i>Inter partes</i>	2693
In reinstated patents.....	2591
In reissue.....	1460
Intervention by assignee.....	106 , 324 , 325
Interviews.....	713
Advance indication of issues to be discussed.....	713.01
Allowed application.....	713.05 , 713.10
Appointment in advance.....	713.01
Attorney not of record.....	101 , 402.03 , 405 , 408
Authority to conduct.....	713.05
Before filing.....	713.02
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312.....	713.10
Before first action.....	706.07(b) , 713.01 , 713.02
Demonstration.....	713.08
During working days only.....	713.01
Electronic mail.....	502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105 , 713.05
Exhibit.....	713.08
Exposure of other cases during.....	101 , 713.07
Field of search.....	713.02
Finally rejected application.....	706.07(f) , 713.09
How conducted.....	713.01
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
Interview summary form.....	713.04 , 2281
Local attorney.....	713.03 , 713.05
Made of record.....	713.01 , 713.04
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.	2686.03
Model.....	713.08
Oral agreement not binding.....	713.04
Patentability report cases.....	713.01
Prior to first Office action.....	706.07(b) , 713.02
Prohibited.....	713.05
Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Question of patent validity.....	1701
Record of substance required.....	713.01 , 713.04
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2281
<i>Inter partes</i>	2666.30 , 2685 , 2686.03 , 2687
Refused.....	713.01 , 713.02 , 713.05 , 713.10
Requested in continuing application.....	706.07(b)
Requested in Office action.....	707
Sounding out.....	713.03
Special situations.....	713.05
Substance made of record.....	713.04 , 714.13
Supplemental examination, prohibited in.....	2814
Telephone.....	101 , 408 , 713.01 , 713.05 , 812.01
Time allowed.....	713.01
Video conference.....	713.01 , 713.04 , 713.05
Videotape showing.....	713.01
Where held.....	713.01
Invention (See also: Patent) Rejection)	
Brief summary.....	608.01(d)
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Made in this country.....	2138.02
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter).....	804 , 804.03 , 822
Inventor (See also: Applicant) Pro se applicant)	602.01
Common, at least one.....	211.01 , 706.02(k) , 2137.01
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Correction (See also: Correction of inventorship)	
Deceased.....	409 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b) , 1806
Execution of oath/declaration by legal representative.....	602.08(b)
Government property rights statement.....	151

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Inventor — Joint inventors

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Duty of disclosure by..... [2001.01](#), [2002.01](#)
Foreign priority..... [210](#), [213 to 217](#), [2152.01](#)
Full first or middle name required..... [602.01\(b\)](#),
[602.08\(b\)](#)
Heirs..... [409.01\(a\)](#), [409.01\(b\)](#)
Improper naming..... [2137.01](#), [2157](#)
Initials as a given name..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Insane..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
International application..... [1806](#)
Legally incapacitated..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Micro entity status..... [509.04](#)
Name change..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08b\(b\)](#)
 Correction..... [201.05](#), [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08b\(b\)](#)
 Order..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08b\(b\)](#)
 Petition..... [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#)
 Typographical, translation error... [602](#), [602.01\(c\)](#),
 [602.08\(b\)](#)
None available..... [409](#), [409.02](#), [409.03\(b\)](#),
[602.08\(b\)](#)
 Proof..... [409.03\(a\)](#), [409.03\(b\)](#), [409.03\(d\)](#)
 Proof of irreparable damage..... [409.03\(g\)](#)
 Proof of proprietary interest..... [409.03\(f\)](#), [409.05](#)
Order of..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08b\(b\)](#)
Pro se [707.07\(j\)](#), [713.01](#)
Refuses to sign..... [402.03](#), [409.03](#), [409.03\(d\)](#),
[602.08\(b\)](#)
 Execution of oath..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#), [604](#)
Representative of..... [400](#)
Requirements..... [2137.01](#), [2157](#)
Residence..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Rule 1.53(b)..... [201.06\(c\)](#)
Rule 1.53(d)..... [201.06\(d\)](#)
Self-prosecuted case..... [707.07\(j\)](#), [713.01](#)
Small entity status..... [509.02](#)
Unavailable..... [409](#), [409.02](#), [409.03](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)
 At least one joint inventor available..... [409.03\(a\)](#)
 Last known address..... [409.03\(e\)](#)
 Proof..... [409.03\(d\)](#)
 Proof of irreparable damage..... [409.03\(g\)](#)
 Proof of proprietary interest..... [409.03\(f\)](#), [409.05](#)
Inventor's certificate
 Priority benefit..... [213.05](#)
 Rejection based on..... [706.02\(e\)](#)
Inventors Assistance Center..... [1730](#)
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)..... [2302](#)
Irreparable damage, Proof of..... [409.03\(g\)](#)
Issue (See also: [Allowance and issue](#))
Issue batch number (no longer used)..... [1303.01](#)

Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also: [Form letters and forms](#)) [903.07](#), [906](#), [907](#), [1302.09](#),
[1302.10](#), [1302.13](#)
Issue fee..... [1306](#)
 After payment..... [1306.03](#)
 Credit card payment..... [1306](#)
 Deposit account..... [1303](#), [1306](#)
 Failure to pay..... [711.03\(c\)](#), [1306](#)
 Late payment..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
 Petition to accept late fee..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
 Reissue application..... [1415](#)
 Who may file..... [1306](#)
Israel Patent Office (ILPO)..... [1840](#), [1840.05](#), [1860](#),
[1865](#)
Issue of patent..... [1309](#)
 Deferred..... [1306.01](#)
 Request for simultaneous issuance..... [1306.02](#)
Issue of patent to applicant..... [308](#)
Issue of patent to non-applicant assignee..... [307](#)
Item of information in supplemental examination.....
[2809](#)

J

Jacket (See also: [File wrapper/history](#))
Japan Patent Office (JPO)..... [1840](#), [1840.06](#), [1860](#),
[1865](#)
Japanese year system..... [901.05\(a\)](#)
Jepson claim..... [2129](#)
Joinder, Improper..... [805](#)
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable.... [821.04\(a\)](#)
Joinder, product claim allowable..... [821.04\(b\)](#)
Joinder of inventors..... [409.03\(j\)](#)
Joint application, definition..... [201.02](#)
Joint application, original oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)
Joint inventor
 Oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)
 Power of attorney to..... [402](#), [402.01](#), [402.02](#)
 Refuses to sign application..... [409.02](#), [409.03](#),
 [409.03\(a\)](#)
 Rights of nonsigning..... [409.03\(i\)](#)
Joint inventors..... [201.02](#), [602.09](#), [609](#), [2137.01](#)
 Change in order of names..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
 Correction..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
 Provisional application..... [602.09](#)

INDEX

Joint owners — Locarno international classification designation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Joint owners.....	301 , 301.01
Joint research agreement.....	302 , 302.07 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2156
Common ownership.....	706.02(k) , 2136.01 , 2136.02 , 2137.02 , 2146 , 2154.02(c)
Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art.....	706.02(l)(3) , 804 , 804.02 , 804.03
Prior art disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	706.02(l)(1) , 706.02(l)(2) , 706.02(l)(3) , 2136.01 , 2141.01
Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 102(b)(2)(C).....	717.02 to 717.02(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2156
Requirements to establish..	706.02(l)(2) , 717.02(a) , 717.02(b) , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2156
Statutory basis under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	706.02
Joint venture.....	706.02(l)(2) , 717.02(a)
Judicial notice.....	2144.03
Judicial review	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	1216
Patent applications.....	1216
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit..	1216.01
Jurisdiction	
Allowed application.....	714.16 , 1305
Appealed application.....	1203 , 1210
Application before court.....	1216
Interference.....	2307.02 , 2308
K	
Kind Codes.....	901.04(a)
Kinds of patent documents.....	1851
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO).....	1840 , 1840.02 , 1860 , 1865
L	
Laches.....	2190
Lack of unity of invention.....	823 , 1844.01 , 1845.01 , 1850
Lack of utility.....	608.01(p) , 706.03(a)
Language, Offensive.....	608 , 1504.01(e)
Language of papers.....	608.01
Late payment of issue fee.....	711.03(c)
Law, new interpretation of.....	1207
Laws, Patent (See also: Statutes)	
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Letter (See also: Action) Form letters and forms) Letter, Examiner's)	
Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05
Congressional inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Drawing transfer.....	608.02(i)
Official inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Status.....	203.08
Letter, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's Letter)	
Letters, receipt and handling.....	500
Letters of administration.....	409.01(b)
Letters testamentary.....	409.01(b)
Library, Scientific (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Library services.....	901.06(a)
License agreements under patent.....	301
Recording of.....	310 , 313
License rights clause.....	310
License to file foreign application.....	115 , 140 , 706.03(s)
License to file international application.....	140 , 1832
Licensee, access.....	106.01
Licensing and Review section.....	115 , 120 , 140 , 150 , 502 , 502.01 , 706.03(b) , 706.03(s)
Linking claim.....	806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03 , 821.04(a)
Transitional application.....	803.03(a)
List of countries giving right of priority.....	213.01
List of decisions.....	II
List of prior art in reexamination.....	2257 , 2657
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Litigation information, Duty to disclose.....	2001.06(c)
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02 , 1442.04
Litigation, reexamination copending	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2286
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640 , 2681 , 2686 , 2686.04
Litigation related reissue..	1404 , 1442.01 to 1442.05
Litigation, stays.....	1442.03 , 1442.05 , 2686.04
Living matter (See also: Biotechnology)	2105
Local representative of attorneys.....	408
Locarno international classification designation.....	907

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Machine, process or product — Mandatory Classification

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

M

Machine, process or product.....	806.05(e) , 806.05(f) , 806.05(g)
Machine Translation.....	706.02 , 901.05(d)
Mail (See also: Mail Stop)	
Address.....	501
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Distribution.....	501 , 508
Express.....	502 , 513 , 711.03(c)
Identification.....	502 , 503
Receipt and handling.....	500
Undelivered.....	707.13 , 1303.02
Zip code.....	502
Mail date as filing date.....	513
Mail stop.....	501
Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor).....	501 , 1216 , 1216.01
Mail Stop 10.....	1232
Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....	509.03
Mail Stop AF.....	714.13
Mail Stop Assignment Recordation.....	501 , 302.08
Mail Stop Conversion.....	601.01(c)
Mail Stop Document Services.....	103 , 501 , 601.01(c) , 2222 , 2232 , 2501 , 2622 , 2632 , 2803.02
Mail Stop EBC.....	403
Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam.....	501 , 2222 , 2224 , 2226 , 2231 , 2246
Mail Stop Expedited Design.....	1504.30
Mail Stop Express Abandonment..	1002.02(r) , 1125
Mail Stop Hatch-Waxman PTE.....	501 , 1002.02(b) , 2754 , 2754
Mail Stop <i>Inter partes</i> Reexam...	501 , 2622 , 2624
Mail Stop Issue Fee.....	502 , 1306 , 1306.02
Mail Stop L&R.....	120
Mail Stop Maintenance Fee.....	501 , 2510
Mail Stop MPEP.....	
Mail Stop OED.....	402 , 407
Mail Stop PCT.....	501 , 1808 , 1821 , 1864 , 1865
Mail Stop Petition.....	1002.02(b) , 1308 , 1901.03 , 2580 , 2590 , 2720
Mail Stop PG PUB.....	1126
Mail Stop Reissue.....	1410
Mail Stop Sequence (Box SEQUENCE).....	2422.09 , 2429
Mail Stop supplemental examination.....	2806 , 2812.03
Mailing action.....	707.12
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2264
In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination.....	2664

Mailing, Certificate of (See also: Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8))	
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	2501
Contact information.....	1730
Maintenance fees (See also: Fee Refunds) ...	1730 , 2500
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	2560
Revocation of power of attorney.....	2501 , 2560
Change of correspondence address.....	2501 , 2542
Credit card used for payment of.....	2510 , 2522
Due dates for payment.....	2506
Duplicate Payment.....	2532
Facsimile submission.....	2510 , 2515
Fee address.....	2540 , 2542
Fee amounts.....	2501 , 2520
Forms.....	2595
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch...	2501 , 2570
Information required with payment.....	2515 , 2530
Insufficient.....	2531
Internet submission.....	2510 , 2522
Intervening rights in reinstated patents.....	2591
Late.....	2531
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents.....	501 , 2501 , 2510
Mailing address for payments.....	501 , 2501 , 2510
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	2501 , 2510
Method of payment.....	2522
Micro entity status requirement.....	2550
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending...	1415.01 , 2504 , 2506 , 2515
Overpayment.....	2550
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504
Payment informalities.....	2530
Petition to accept.....	2515 , 2530 , 2531 , 2550 , 2590
Reexamination.....	2506
Refusal to accept and record payments, Review of....	2580
Reinstatement, delayed payment.....	2590
Reissue patents.....	1415.01 , 1443 , 2504 , 2506
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on...	2504 , 2506
Small entity status requirements.....	2550
Special Acceptance.....	2530
Status requests.....	1730 , 2570
Mandatory Classification.....	903.07

INDEX

Manual, authority of — Name

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Manual, authority of.....

Manual of Classification for USPC..... [902.01](#)

Manuscript decision..... [707.06](#)

Margin, application papers..... [608.01](#)

Mark of applicant..... [602.08\(b\)](#)

Marking, Security..... [121](#)

Markush claim..... [706.03\(y\)](#), [803.02](#), [2117](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#)

 Antedating reference for..... [715.03](#)

 Supporting disclosure..... [2163.05](#), [2164.03](#)

Master classification file (MCF)..... [902.03\(a\)](#)

Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub.. [1130](#)

Materiality of information regarding patentability (See also: [Duty of disclosure](#))

Mathematical algorithms..... [706.03\(a\)](#), [2106.04](#), [2106.04\(a\)\(2\)](#), [2106.05\(f\)](#), [2181](#)

Matter not in original disclosure..... [608.04\(a\)](#)

Means..... [2181](#)

 Broadest reasonable interpretation..... [2181](#)

 Equivalent compared to Doctrine of Equivalents..... [2186](#)

 Obviousness..... [2183](#)

Prima facie case of equivalence..... [2183](#), [2184](#)

 Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112(a) and (b) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, first or second paragraphs..... [2181](#), [2185](#)

 Scope of the identification of prior art..... [2182](#)

 Single means claim..... [2164.08\(a\)](#), [2173.05\(g\)](#), [2181](#)

Means plus function limitations.. [706.02\(m\)](#), [2106.03](#), [2111.01](#), [2114](#), [2181 to](#) [2186](#)

Memorandum, citation..... [707.06](#)

Merger of *ex parte* reexamination and reissue.... [2285](#)

Merger of *inter partes* reexamination and reissue..... [2686.03](#)

Merger of supplemental examination..... [2821](#)

Method of making and apparatus or product..... [806.05\(e\)](#), [806.05\(f\)](#)

Metric (S.I.) system usage..... [608.01](#)

Micro entity status

 Application filing limit..... [509.04\(a\)](#)

 Continued obligation to determine micro entity qualification..... [509.04\(d\)](#)

 Correcting errors in micro entity status..... [509.04\(f\)](#)

 Gross income basis..... [509.04\(a\)](#)

 Institution of higher education basis..... [509.04\(b\)](#)

 [509.04\(c\)](#)

 Previously filed patent application exclusion..... [509.04\(a\)](#)

Notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status..... [509.04\(e\)](#)

..... [509.04](#)

..... [509.04\(a\)](#), [509.04\(b\)](#)

Microorganisms (See also: [Biotechnology](#))

Microorganisms, deposit of..... [1823.01](#), [2402 to](#) [2411.05](#)

Microorganisms, patentability of..... [706.03\(a\)](#), [2105](#), [2106.03](#), [2164.01\(b\)](#), [2164.06\(a\)](#)

Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL)..... [120](#)

Military officer notary..... [602.04](#)

Minor, inventor..... [409](#)

Misjoinder, Effect on patent..... [805](#)

Misjoinder of inventors..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [1402](#), [1412.04](#)

Mistake (See also: [Correction of patent](#)) [Errors](#)

Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication..... [1130](#)

Mode, Best (See also: [Best Mode](#))

Mode of operation..... [608.01\(h\)](#)

Model..... [608.03](#)

Model, return..... [608.03\(a\)](#)

Model at interview..... [713.08](#)

Motions in interferences (See also: [Interference: Motions](#))

Multiple dependent claims

 Fee calculation..... [607](#), [608.01\(n\)](#)

 Handling..... [608.01\(n\)](#)

 Restriction practice..... [608.01\(n\)](#)

Multiple papers on same issue in protest... [1901.07\(a\)](#)

Multiplicity of claims..... [707.07\(g\)](#), [714.16](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#), [2173.05\(n\)](#)

Multiplicity of species..... [806.01](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)

Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms Regulation (ITAR)..... [120](#)

N

NAFTA..... [715.07\(c\)](#)

Name (See also: [Applicant](#)) [Inventor](#)

 Change..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)

 Correction..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)

 Order..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)

 Petition..... [605.04\(c\)](#), [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#)

 Translation, typographical error... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Name — Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Change, file sent to Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP)..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
 Full first or middle required..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
 Order..... [602.08\(b\)](#), [602.01\(c\)](#)
 Signature (See also: [Signature](#))
 Uniformity with signature..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
 Names used in trade..... [608.01\(v\)](#)
 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)..... [115](#), [150](#), [151](#)
 National application..... [201](#)
 National security, application affecting..... [115](#), [120](#), [121](#), [130](#), [140](#)
 National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)..... [201.01](#), [1893 to 1896](#)
 Compared with national application..... [1896](#)
 Continuation or continuation-in-part..... [1895](#), [1895.01](#), [1896](#)
 Drawings..... [1893.03\(f\)](#)
 Filing date..... [1893.03\(b\)](#)
 Information disclosure statement..... [609.03](#), [1893.03\(g\)](#)
 Order of examination..... [708](#), [1893.03](#)
 Petitions related to..... [1002.02\(p\)](#)
 Priority..... [1893.03\(c\)](#)
 Unity of invention..... [1893.03\(d\)](#)
 Naturally occurring article..... [706.03\(a\)](#)
 Negative limitation..... [2173.05\(i\)](#)
 Negotiation authority..... [713.05](#)
 New application (definition)..... [203.01](#)
 Assignment to examiner for examination... [903.08\(b\)](#)
 Assignment to examiner in TC for examination..... [903.08](#), [903.08\(a\)](#), [903.08\(e\)](#)
 Examiner review for completeness..... [702](#)
 Inspection..... [903.08\(a\)](#)
 Transfer..... [903.08\(a\)](#)
 Transfer refused..... [903.08\(d\)](#)
 New examiner, action by..... [707.01](#)
 New ground of rejection by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board..... [1214.01](#)
 In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2681](#), [2682](#)
 New ground of rejection in *inter partes* reexamination.. [2671.01](#)
 New ground of rejection on appeal..... [1207.03](#)
 New matter..... [706.03\(o\)](#), [2163.06](#)
 Amendment of disclosure..... [608.04](#), [2163.03](#), [2163.04](#), [2163.07](#)
 Claim..... [608.04](#), [706.03\(o\)](#), [2163.03](#)
 Appealable..... [608.04\(c\)](#)
 Claim terminology..... [608.01\(o\)](#)

Continued prosecution application (CPA)... [201.06\(d\)](#)
 Continuing application..... [201.07](#), [2163.03](#)
 Design application..... [1503.01](#), [1503.02](#), [1504.01\(a\)](#), [1504.04](#)
 Disclosure..... [608.04](#), [2163.06](#)
 Divisional application..... [201.06](#)
 Drawing..... [608.04](#), [706.03\(o\)](#)
 Inherent characteristics..... [608.04\(a\)](#), [2163.07\(a\)](#)
 Objection..... [706.03\(o\)](#), [2163.07](#)
 Petitionable..... [608.04\(c\)](#), [2163.06](#)
 Preliminary amendment..... [608.04\(b\)](#), [714.01\(e\)](#)
 Priority..... [2163.03](#), [2163.05](#)
 Reexamination, *inter partes* [2671.01](#), [2671.02](#)
 Reissue application..... [1411.02](#)
 Rejection..... [608.04](#), [706.03\(o\)](#), [2163.06](#)
 Specification, petitionable..... [608.04\(c\)](#)
 Substitute specification..... [608.01\(q\)](#)
 Trademark definition..... [608.01\(v\)](#)
 When entered..... [714.19](#), [714.20](#)
 NIRC (See also: [Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate \(NIRC\) PTOL-469](#) [Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate \(NIRC\) PTOL-2068](#))
 Nonanalogous art..... [904.01\(c\)](#), [1302.14](#), [2131.05](#), [2141.01\(a\)](#)
 Design applications..... [1504.02](#), [1504.03](#)
 Nonelected invention
 Claims to
 Added..... [821.03](#)
 Canceled..... [821.01](#), [821.02](#)
 Eligible for rejoinder..... [821](#)
 Withdrawn..... [821.01](#), [821.02](#)
 Nonelected species
 Claims to
 Canceled..... [821.01](#), [821.02](#)
 Eligible for rejoinder..... [821](#)
 Withdrawn..... [821.01](#), [821.02](#)
 Non-English oath or declaration..... [602.06](#)
 Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter..... [2105](#)
 Nonpatent literature..... [901.06](#)
 Nonprofit organization, claiming status as..... [509.03](#)
 Nonprofit organizations..... [509.02](#)
 Nonprovisional application (See also: [Application](#)) [506](#), [601](#)
 Nonpublication request, Application..... [1122](#)
 Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35
 Cited..... [1121](#), [1122](#)

INDEX

Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35 — Oath, Original, Rule 1.63

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reproduced.....	1135
Nonreceipt of Office letter.....	711.03(c)
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	409.03(i)
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a) , 2104 to 2107.01
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671
Notary jurisdiction.....	602
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	602
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	602
Notary seal.....	602
Notation on file wrapper/history	
Foreign application.....	202
Parent application.....	202 , 211 , 202
Notice, citation.....	707.06
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03
Notice of allowance (See also: Allowance and issue Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85)	1303
Assigned application.....	307 , 308
Deceased inventor.....	1303.03
Reissue application. 1441.01 , 1444 , 1456 , 1457 , 1481.01	
Secrecy order application.....	115 , 130
Undelivered.....	1303.02
Notice of appeal.....	1204
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2273
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662 , 2667 , 2674
Notice of cross appeal.....	2662 , 2674 , 2674.01
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2229
Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	1124
Notice of informal patent application form.....	707.07(a)
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469..	2234 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2256 , 2262 , 2266 , 2273 , 2274 , 2283 , 2285 , 2287 , 2287.01 , 2288 , 2289 , 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	2656 , 2660.02 , 2666 , 2666.10 , 2666.20 , 2671 , 2671.01 , 2673.01 , 2673.02 , 2674 , 2675 , 2682 , 2686.01 , 2687 , 2687.01 , 2694 , 2696
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688 , 2691
Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication..	1127
Notice of Non-Compliant amendment.....	714 , 714.01(e) , 714.03
Notice of Pre-Grant Publication.....	1127
Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).....	609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 707.05 , 707.05(a) to 707.05(e) , 707.05(g) , 2687
Notices (See also: Publication)	707.06
Notices, maintenance fees.....	2501 , 2575
Nuclear material application.....	706.03(b)
Nucleotide sequences (See also: Biotechnology Sequence rules)	803.04 , 1823.02 , 1848 , 1850 , 1877 , 2400
Publication on web for PG-Pubs.....	1121
Restriction practice.....	803.04 , 1850 , 2434
Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	804.01
Number, Application.....	503 , 506
Number, Drawing reference character.....	608.01(g)
Number, Serial.....	503 , 506
Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	707.07(k)
O	
Oath (See also: Declaration)	
Antedating reference (See also: Affidavit, of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection(37 CFR 1.131))	602.06
Non-English.....	602.06
Original (See also: Oath, Original, Rule 1.63)	602.01(a) , 602.01(b) , 602.01(c)
Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	1604
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x) , 1410.01 , 1412.04 , 1412.05 , 1414 to 1414.03 , 1444 , 1451 , 1455
Supplemental.....	1412.03 , 1414.02 , 1414.03 , 1444 , 1445
Substitute.....	602.02
Supplemental.....	601.05(b) , 603
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	716
Oath, Antedating reference (See also: Affidavit, of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	715
Oath, International application.....	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63.....	602.01(a) , 602.01(b) , 602.01(c)
Administering.....	602
Amendment.....	602.01(c)
Attorney administrators.....	602

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Oath, Original, Rule 1.63 — Office of Data Management

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Consular certificate.....	602.04	Rebuttal against.....	2145
Continuing application.....	602.01(c) , 602.05	Process claims, nonobvious product.....	2116.01
Copies, filing of.....	602	Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)
Date of execution.....	602.05	Ranges.....	2144.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602 , 602.01	Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09
Defective.....	602 , 602.01(b) , 602.02 , 602.03	Adjustable, making.....	2144.04
Delayed filing.....	506	Aesthetic design changes.....	2144.04
Divisional application.....	602.05(a) , 602.05(b)	Automating manual activity.....	2144.04
Executed before alteration of specification.....	602.02	Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
Execution.....	602	Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04
Facsimile.....	602	Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06
Foreign execution.....	602.04	Genus-species.....	2144.08
Foreign-filed applications listed.....	214 , 214.03 , 602.01(b)	Integral, making.....	2144.04
Invalid, By attorney in case.....	602	Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
Jurisdiction of notary.....	602 , 602.03	Portable, making.....	2144.04
New required.....	602.01 , 602.02	Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Notary.....	602 , 602.03 , 602.04 , 602.08(b)	Purifying old product.....	2144.04
Notary certificate.....	602 , 602.03	Ranges.....	2144.05
Notary jurisdiction.....	602	Rearrangement of parts.....	2144.04
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	602.01(c)	Reversal of parts.....	2144.04
Seal.....	602	Separable, making.....	2144.04
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04	Sequence, change in.....	2144.04
Seal, Not required.....	602	Shape changes.....	2144.04
Signed before alteration of specification.....	602.08(b)	Size changes.....	2144.04
Substitute.....	602.02 , 604	Species-genus.....	2144.08
Venue.....	602	Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	603	Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02 , 2145
After allowance.....	603.01 , 714.16	Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Change of inventorship.....	602 , 602.01(c)	Offensive language.....	608 , 1504.01(e)
Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03 , 602.01(c)	Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1132
Object of invention.....	608.01(d)	Offensive subject matter.....	1504.01(e)
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01	Offer to sell.....	706.02(c) , 2133.03(b) , 2152.02(d)
Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)	Offer to surrender original patent (not required)...	1416
Objection to formal matters, When made.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14	Office action (See also: Action)	
Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04 , 1305	Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination...	2260 , 2262
Obviously informal application.....	702.01	Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660 , 2671
Obviousness.....	706.02 , 706.02(j) , 2141 to 2146 , 2158	Not closing prosecution.....	2671.01
Age of reference.....	2145	Reopening prosecution after ACP....	2673 , 2673.01
Analogous prior art.....	1504.03 , 2141.01(a) , 2145	Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.....	2679
Design applications.....	1504.03	Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676 , 2677
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)	Office date stamp.....	505 , 506 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Number of references.....	2145	Office hours.....	510
Ordinary skill, level of.....	2141.03	Office of Congressional Relations.....	203.08(a)
<i>Prima facie</i> case...	2142 to 2143.03 , 2144 , 2158	Office of Data Management.....	104 , 502 , 502.01 , 603.01 , 608.01(m) , 608.02(z) , 711.01 , 714.16(d) , 724.05 , 903.07 , 1120 , 1121 , 1122 , 1125 , 1126
Predictability.....	2143.02		

INDEX

Office of Data Management — On sale

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1302.05 , 1302.12 , 1303.01 , 1308 , 1309 , 1309.02 , 1611 , 2229 , 2283 , 2287 , 2295 , 2686.01 , 2687	Official Gazette(O.G.) 403 , 409.03 , 409.03(h) , 1703
Hand-delivery of papers to..... 502	Claim published..... 1302.09
Petitions decided..... 1002.02(r)	Reissue application..... 1455
Pre-Grant Publications Division..... 502 , 502.01 , 1125 , 1126 , 1730	From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate..... 2287
Telephone number..... 1730	From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate.. 2691
Office of Electronic Information Products..... 1730	Copies and Subscriptions..... 1703
Office of Enrollment and Discipline..... 402 , 402.01 , 407 , 410 , 502 , 510 , 601.03 , 602 , 714.01(a) , 1002.02(k)(1) , 1002.02(m)	Defensive publications..... 711.06(a)
Mailing address..... 501	Designating classification..... 1302.09
Office of General Law..... 1002.02(k)(2)	Drawing figure..... 1302.09
Office of Patent Application Processing (See also: Incoming-Mail Section) 201.03 , 201.06(c) , 201.06(d) , 202 , 203.08 , 402 , 402.01 , 409.03 , 501 , 502 , 503 , 506 , 601 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g) , 602.01 , 602.01(c) , 602.01(c)(1) , 602.01(c)(3) , 602.03 , 602.05(b) , 602.08(b) , 608.01 , 608.01(b) , 608.01(f) , 608.01(n) , 608.02 , 608.02(a) , 608.02(b) , 608.05 , 609.07 , 714.16(d) , 903.08(a) , 1306 , 1410 , 1410.02 , 1414 , 1414.02 , 1451 , 1457 , 2501	eOG:P..... 1703
Application Assistance Unit..... 1730	Issuing as U.S. patent..... 901.05
Contact information..... 1730	Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate... 2288 , 2291
Petitions handled..... 1002.02(q)	Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate..... 2688 , 2691
Office of Patent Classification..... 903 , 903.05 , 906	Notice of Certificate of Correction..... 1480 , 1485
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also: Central Reexamination Unit (CRU)) 103 , 506.02 , 1002.02(b) , 1415.01 , 1449.01 , 1457 , 2227 , 2236 , 2239 , 2284 , 2285 , 2287 , 2642 , 2667 , 2668 , 2686.01 to 2687	Notices 1703
Office of Patent Quality Assurance..... 1302.04 , 1308.03	Notices of maintenance fees due..... 2501 , 2575
Office of Petitions. 106 , 201.03 , 201.06(c) , 211.04 , 502 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(g) , 601.02 , 602.01(c)(3) , 609.04(b) , 1002.02(b) , 1308	Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request..... 2229
Location and phone number..... 1730	Online..... 1703
Office of Policy and External Affairs..... 213.01	<i>Patents</i> 1703
Office of Public Records..... 103 , 104 , 711.03(d) , 1128 , 1309 , 1730	Published electronically..... 1703
Hand-delivery of papers to..... 502	Publishing disclaimers..... 1490
Office of Solicitor..... 311 , 1002.02(k)(3) , 1216.01 , 1216.02 , 1701.01 , 1720 , 1721 , 2207 , 2240 , 2681	Reissue application filing notice..... 1430 , 1441 , 1441.01 , 1443 , 1457 , 1470 , 1703
Mailing address..... 501	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... 1111
Office of the Commissioner for Patents..... 1721 , 1901.03 , 1902.01	<i>Trademarks</i> 1703
Duty of disclosure to..... 2001.03	Official inquiries..... 203.08(a)
Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy..... 502.03 , 1721 , 2677	Official Notice..... 2144.03
Petitions and requests decided by..... 1002.02(b)	OIPE (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))
Official action..... 707	“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination..... 2242 , 2642
	Old combination..... 2173.05(j)
	Omission in reply, inadvertent..... 710.02(c) , 2266.01 , 2666.30
	Omnibus claim..... 706.03(d) , 2173.05(r)
	On-line search (See also: Electronic databases) 706.02(e) , 901.06(a) , 902.03(e)
	On sale (See also: Public Use) .. 706.02(c) , 2133.03 , 2133.03(b) , 2152.02(d)
	Affidavit or declaration..... 715.10
	Anticipation rejection..... 2133.03(b) , 2152.02(d)
	Buyer..... 2133.03(b)
	Commercial activities..... 2133.03 , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(d)
	Completion of the invention.... 2133.03 , 2133.03(b) , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2133.03(e)(3)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

On sale — PALM

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit..... [2133.03\(c\)](#)
Definition of..... [2133.03\(b\)](#), [2152.02\(d\)](#)
 Conditional sale..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
 Nonprofit sale..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
 Sale of rights..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
 Single sale..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
Delivery of offered goods..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
Device embodying process..... [2111.02](#)
Evidence of (prior art publications)..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
Experimental use (See also: [Experimental use](#))
[2133.03](#), [2133.03\(e\) to 2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#), [2152.02\(d\)](#)
Goods “on hand”..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
“In this country”..... [2133.03\(d\)](#)
Invention..... [2133.03\(c\)](#)
Intent to sell..... [2133.03\(b\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(2\)](#)
Offer for sale..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
Policy considerations..... [2133.03](#)
“Ready for patenting”..... [2111.03\(c\)](#)
Reduction to practice..... [2133.03\(c\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)](#)
Sale by inventor or associate..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
Sale by third party..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
 Testing by third party..... [2133.03\(e\)\(5\)](#),
 [2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#)
Sale of a process..... [2133.03\(c\)](#)
Sale of “rights”..... [2133.03\(b\)](#)
Secrecy..... [2133.03](#), [2133.03\(b\)](#)
Supervision and control over invention.....
[2133.03\(e\)\(5\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#)
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred.....
[2133.03\(b\)](#)
Operating hours (See also: [Hours of operation](#))
Operative..... [2164.07](#), [2164.08\(b\)](#)
Operative example..... [608.01\(p\)](#)
Operative, Showing..... [608.03](#), [716](#)
Opposition to issue of patent (See also: [Protest](#))
Oral hearing in reexamination
 Ex parte [2276](#)
 Inter partes [2662](#), [2675](#), [2677](#), [2680](#)
 Open to public..... [2680](#)
Oral hearing on appeal..... [1209](#)
Order, citation of..... [707.06](#)
Order granting *ex parte* reexamination..... [2246](#)
Order granting *inter partes* reexamination..... [2646](#),
[2660](#)
 Returned as undelivered..... [2654](#)
Order of examination..... [708 to 708.03](#)
 Patentability report..... [705.01\(b\)](#)
Order for compliance..... [1210.01](#)

Ordering
 Abandoned file..... [711.04\(b\)](#), [901.01\(a\)](#)
 Foreign patent..... [901.05\(c\)](#)
 Patented file..... [711.04\(b\)](#), [901.01\(a\)](#)
 Publication..... [901.06\(b\)](#)
 Reexamination, decision
 Ex parte [2246](#), [2247](#), [2247.01](#)
 Inter partes [2646](#)
Orders (See also: [Publication](#)) [707.06](#)
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term. [2106](#),
[2111](#), [2111.01](#), [2173.01](#)
 Evidence of..... [2111.01](#)
Original application (See also: [Nonprovisional application](#))
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....
[608.04\(a\)](#), [716.02\(f\)](#)
Ornamentality lacking in design applications.....
[1504.01\(c\)](#)
Outstanding requirements..... [707.07\(e\)](#)
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority..... [216](#),
[706.02\(b\)\(1\)](#)
Overlapping applications
 Same applicant. [709.01](#), [715.01\(a\)](#), [804](#), [804.02](#),
 [822](#)
 Same assignee.. [706.02\(f\)\(2\)](#), [706.02\(k\)](#), [706.02\(l\)](#)
 to [706.02\(l\)\(3\)](#), [709.01](#), [715.01\(b\)](#), [822](#)
 Subject to joint research agreement..... [706.02\(l\)\(1\)](#)
 to [706.02\(l\)\(3\)](#), [804](#), [804.02](#), [804.03](#), [2136.01](#),
 [2137.02](#), [2141.01](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#), [2156](#)
Overlapping claims..... [804.02](#)
Oversight of *inter partes* reexamination..... [2689](#)
Owner's representative..... [400](#)
Ownership and assignment..... [300](#), [706.02\(l\)\(2\)](#),
[706.02\(l\)\(3\)](#), [717.02\(a\)](#)
Ownership at time invention made..... [706.02\(k\)](#),
[706.02\(l\) to 706.02\(l\)\(3\)](#), [717.02\(a\)](#)
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording
of assignment..... [306](#)

P

PAIR..... [102](#), [104](#), [203.08](#), [1121](#), [1128](#), [1730](#),
[2206](#), [2209](#), [2232](#), [2232.01](#), [2257](#), [2264](#), [2290](#),
[2632](#)
PALM..... [101](#), [102](#), [711.04\(b\)](#), [1704](#), [1705](#),
[1845.02](#), [1893](#), [1893.03\(a\)](#), [1893.03\(b\)](#), [1895.01](#),

INDEX

PALM — Patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
2229 , 2232.01 , 2235 , 2246 , 2247 , 2287 , 2294 , 2632 , 2635 , 2647.02 , 2648 , 2660 , 2664 , 2670 , 2687 , 2689	Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet..... 902.03(b)
Application location..... 2635	Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request..... 2219 Double column format..... 2214 , 2219
Application records and reports..... 1704	Copy Orders..... 1730
Application status..... 102	Correction of..... 1400
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports... 1704 , 1705	Definition..... 2135.01
“Flag” in reissue application..... 1456	Design..... 1500
Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination..... 2236 , 2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2271 , 2271.01 , 2275 , 2281 , 2287 , 2289	Design series..... 901.04
Paper, easily erasable..... 608.01 , 714.07	Design vs Utility..... 1502.01
Paper number..... 714.18 , 714.21	Effective date..... 706.02(a) , 715 , 715.01 , 2126 , 2133.01 , 2136.03 , 2152.02(a) , 2154.01(b)
Paper size (See also: A4 size paper)	Extension (See also: Term , Patent)
Application papers..... 608.01	File reconstruction..... 508.04
Drawings..... 608.02	Files..... 901.01(a)
Photographs..... 608.02	Foreign (See also: Foreign patent)
Substitute drawings..... 608.02(h)	General Information About, booklet..... 703
Papers (See also: Return of Papers)	Issue..... 1300
Depositing..... 502	Issue Notification form..... 1306.03
Distribution..... 508	Index..... 902.03(b)
File wrapper..... 719.01	Interference..... 2304 to 2304.05
Identification..... 502 , 503	Inventorship..... 2137.01 , 2157
Receipt and handling..... 500	Jurisdiction..... 1305
Received after patenting or abandonment.... 508.02	Law, opinions not given..... 713.02
Signature required..... 402	Laws (See also: Statutes)
Submitted in reissue litigation..... 1404	Licensing..... 301
Parent application data, Cross-noting..... 202 , 211	Litigation relating to reissue..... 1442.04
Parent application review..... 707.05 , 719.05 , 904 , 2001.06(b)	Ordering electronic copy of sequence listing..... 2435
Paris Convention (See also: Treaties) 213.01	Ordering soft copy..... 905.02
Article 4 Cited... 213.01 , 213.03 , 213.06 , 215.03	Owner, appeal by..... 1204
Partial signatory authority..... 1005	Owner, service of citation on..... 2208
Patent	Owner’s address in reexamination..... 2222 , 2622
1836 (present) series..... 901.04	Ownership..... 301
A.I. series..... 901.04	Plant series..... 901.04 , 1600
Allowance and issue..... 1300	Post-issuance information updating..... 2501
Application publication..... 1120 to 1135	Prior art citation in..... 2003.01
Arrangement in Examiner’s Search Files..... 901.07	Printing priority..... 1309
Assignment..... 301	Publication of application..... 1120 to 1135
Citation handling..... 1920	Reconstruction of file..... 508.04
Citation of prior art in..... 1920 , 2202	Reference (See also: Reference)
Claim copied (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	Reissue series..... 901.04
Classification change..... 903.05	Reissued, effect of..... 1460
Classification indices..... 902.03 , 902.03(a)	Right to exclude others..... 509.02 , 1111 , 1601 , 2162 , 2173.02
Classification Home Page on the Internet.. 902.03(a)	Rules (See also: Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))
	Simultaneous issue..... 1306.02
	Statutory subject matter..... 706.03(a) , 2104 to 2107.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent — Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Surrender of original in reissue (not required)... [1416](#)
Statutes (See also: [Statutes](#))
System, Constitutional basis for.....
Term adjustment..... [2710 to 2736](#)
Terms (See also: [Term](#), [Patent](#))
Transfer..... [903.05](#)
Transfer of rights in..... [509.02](#)
Type, Design vs utility..... [1502.01](#)
Utility series..... [901.04](#), [1502.01](#)
Utility vs design..... [1502.01](#)
X series..... [901.04](#)
Patent and Trademark Assignment System..... [302.09](#),
[302.10](#)
Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)
Address..... [501](#), [502](#)
Business hours..... [510](#)
Employees, property interest in patent..... [309](#)
Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as
inventors..... [409](#)
Matters decided by various officials..... [1000](#)
Publications.....
Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before
the United States Patent and Trademark Office.....
[401](#)
Development and Use of U.S. Patent Classification
Systems..... [903.02](#)
Official Gazette of the United States Patent and
Trademark Office (See also: [Official Gazette \(O.G.](#)
[\)\)](#)
Receipt and handling of mail..... [500](#)
Telephone numbers..... [1730](#)
Web site..... [1730](#)
Patent Appeal Center..... [1203](#)
Patent Assistance Center (See also: [Inventors](#)
[Assistance Center](#))
Patent attorney or agent (See also: [Attorney or agent](#))
Patent classification in USPC (See also: [Classification](#)
[Prior Art](#)) [900](#)
Classes..... [707.05\(e\)](#), [902.01](#), [902.02](#), [903.02\(b\)](#)
Cross references..... [903.07](#), [903.07\(a\)](#)
Digests..... [903.07](#)
Issue slip..... [903.07](#)
Manual of Classification for USPC..... [902.01](#)
Master classification file (MCF)..... [902.03\(a\)](#)
Post classifier (See also: [Post classifier](#))
Shoes..... [901.05\(c\)](#), [901.07](#), [905.04](#)
Statutory authority..... [903.01](#)
Subclasses..... [707.05\(e\)](#), [902.01](#), [902.02](#)

Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also:
[International application](#)) [Treaties](#)) [1800](#), [T](#)
Administrative Instructions..... [AI](#)
Agent..... [1807](#)
Amendment before the designated office.....
[1893.01\(a\)\(2\)](#), [1893.01\(a\)\(3\)](#)
Amendment of claims before the International
Bureau..... [1853](#)
Applicant..... [1806](#), [1821](#)
Applicant for United States Receiving Office.... [1805](#),
[1810](#), [1820](#)
Basic flow timeline..... [1842](#)
Classification of application..... [903.08\(b\)](#)
Classification of subject matter..... [1844.01](#), [1879](#)
Common representative..... [1807](#)
Concepts, major..... [1801](#)
Country codes..... [1851](#)
Definitions..... [1802](#)
Design patents..... [1501.01](#), [1503.01](#)
Designated office..... [1893.01\(a\)](#)
Designation of states..... [1821](#)
Fees..... [1827](#), [1893.01\(c\)](#)
Filing date requirements..... [502.05](#), [1810](#)
Foreign filing license..... [1832](#)
Foreign patent citation codes..... [1851](#)
Forms
IB/307..... [1893.03\(e\)](#)
IB/308..... [1893.01\(a\)\(1\)](#)
PCT/DO/EO/903..... [1893.01\(a\)\(3\)](#), [1893.03\(a\)](#),
[1893.03\(b\)](#), [1893.03\(e\)](#), [1893.03\(g\)](#), [1895.01](#)
PCT/DO/EO/905..... [905](#), [1893.01\(a\)\(1\)](#),
[1893.01\(d\)](#), [1893.01\(e\)](#), [1893.03\(b\)](#)
PCT/ISA/203..... [1843.04](#)
PCT/ISA/206..... [1850](#)
PCT/ISA/210..... [1843.04](#), [1844](#), [1844.01](#),
[1845.01](#), [1845.02](#), [1893.03\(e\)](#)
PCT/ISA/217..... [1836](#), [1844.01](#)
PCT/ISA/220..... [1844](#), [1845.02](#)
PCT/ISA/237..... [1843.04](#), [1844](#), [1845.01](#),
[1845.02](#)
PCT/IPEA/401..... [1864](#), [1865](#)
PCT/IPEA/405..... [1875](#), [1875.01](#)
PCT/IPEA/408..... [1860](#), [1874](#), [1876](#), [1878](#),
[1879](#)
PCT/IPEA/409..... [1871](#), [1874](#), [1878](#),
[1878.01\(a\)](#), [1879](#), [1893.03\(e\)](#)
PCT/IPEA/410..... [1864.04](#)
PCT/IPEA/411..... [1876](#)
PCT/IPEA/412..... [1836](#), [1876.01](#)

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) — Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PCT/IPEA/416.....	1879 , 1879.02
PCT/IPEA/420.....	1875.02
PCT/IPEA/428.....	1878.02
PCT/RO/101.....	1801 , 1812 , 1821 , 1828 , 1844.01
PCT/RO/117.....	1893.03(e)
PCT/RO/136.....	1893.03(e)
PTO-1382.....	1830 , 1832
PTO-1390.....	1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.03(a)
USPTO/299.....	1850
USPTO/499.....	1875 , 1875.01
Gazette....	1801 , 1821 , 1823.01 , 1857 , 1879.02
Help Desk.....	1730
Information sources.....	1730
International Bureau.....	1801
International Patent Legal Administration.....	103 , 602.01(c)(3) , 1730
International preliminary examination.....	1860
International preliminary examination report....	1879
International preliminary report on patentability.....	1801 , 1845 , 1879.03 , 1893.03(e)
International publication.....	1857
Prior art effect.....	2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
International search report.....	1844
International searching authority.....	1840
Member countries.....	1817
National procedure.....	1893
National stage (See also: National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))	
Numbering of sheets... 1812 , 1893.03(a) , 1895.01	
Priority.....	213 , 1828 , 1893.03(c) , 1895
Restoration of.....	1828.01
Priority document.....	213 , 1828
Publication.....	1857
Receiving office.....	1801
Receiving office procedure.....	1801
Record copy transmittal.....	1801
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention.....	1850 , 1875.02 , 1893.03(d)
Reply to written opinion.....	1878.02
Representation before the designated office.....	402
Revocation of agent.....	1808
Schedule of fees.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05 , 1302.14 , 1844
Secrecy order.....	120 , 1832
Sequence listings.....	1823.02 , 1848 , 2422 , 2422.03(a)
Transmitted via EFS-Web....	502.05 , 2422.03(a)
Signature missing.....	1820
Unity of invention....	823 , 1850 , 1875 , 1893.03(d)
Written opinion, preparation.....	1845 , 1878
Written opinion, time to reply to.....	1845.01 , 1878
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions...	Appendix A1
105 Reproduced.....	1834
204 Reproduced.....	1823
205 Reproduced.....	1824 , 1853
208 Reproduced.....	1823.02
209 Reproduced.....	1823
404 Reproduced.....	1857
502 Reproduced.....	1850
513 Reproduced.....	1848
603 Reproduced.....	1875.02
604 Reproduced.....	1879
605 Reproduced.....	1872
606 Reproduced.....	1880
607 Reproduced.....	1876
Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....	I
3 Reproduced.....	1812
5 Reproduced.....	1823
6 Reproduced.....	1824
7 Reproduced.....	1825
11 Reproduced.....	1810 , 1893.03(b)
17 Reproduced.....	1843
18 Reproduced.....	1844
19 Reproduced.....	1853
21 Reproduced.....	1857
29 Reproduced.....	1857
30 Reproduced.....	110
31 Reproduced... 1864.02 , 1864.03 , 1865 , 1869	
32 Reproduced.....	1862
33 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a) , 1878.01(a)(1) , 1878.01(a)(3)
34 Reproduced.....	1862 , 1864.01 , 1874 , 1875 , 1878 , 1878.02
35 Reproduced.....	1879
36 Reproduced.....	1879.02 , 1879.03
37 Reproduced.....	1880
38 Reproduced.....	1879.04
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	
4.3 Reproduced.....	1844.01
4.9 Reproduced.....	1821
4.11 Reproduced.....	1828.02
4.12 Reproduced.....	1819
4.15 Reproduced.....	1820
5.1 Reproduced.....	1823
5.2 Reproduced.....	1823.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules — Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
6 Reproduced.....	1824	90 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced.....	1859
7 Reproduced.....	1825	90 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced.....	1859
8 Reproduced.....	1826	90 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced.....	1859
8.1 Reproduced.....	1826 , 1844.01	90 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced.....	1880
8.2 Reproduced.....	1826 , 1844.01	90 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced.....	1859
11.5 Reproduced.....	1825	90 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced.....	1859
11.6 Reproduced.....	1825	90 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced.....	1859
11.11 Reproduced.....	1825	91 Reproduced.....	1836
11.13 Reproduced.....	1825	92 Reproduced.....	1834
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1819	Patent application publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
13 Reproduced.....	1850	Patent Prosecution Highway (PPH) program.....	708.02(c)
13bis Reproduced.....	1823.01	Patent search facility.....	103
13ter Reproduced.....	1823.02	Hours.....	510 , 1730
17 Reproduced.....	213.06	Regulations for public use.....	510
33 Reproduced.....	1843.01	Patent Law Treaty.....	702
37 Reproduced.....	1844.01	Patent Law Treaties Implementation Act of 2012 (PLTIA).....	702
38 Reproduced.....	1844.01	Patent term extension/adjustments (See also: Term,Patent) ...	1303 , 2211 , 2250 , 2666.01 , 2700
39 Reproduced.....	1843.02	Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) (See also: Appeal Interference)	706.03(w) , 707.06 , 707.07(f) , 708.01 , 711.02(b) , 1201 , 1202 , 2201 , 2242 , 2246 , 2258 , 2261 , 2265 , 2273 to 2279 , 2282 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01 , 2287 , 2301
40 Reproduced.....	1850	Appeal from.....	1216 to 1216.02
41 Reproduced.....	1852	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2279
43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1843 , 1845	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682 , 2683
46 Reproduced.....	1853	Constitution and duties.....	1202
54 Reproduced.....	1864.02	Decision	
60 Reproduced.....	1868	Dissemination of.....	1720
61.2 Reproduced.....	1881	Generally.....	1213
61.3 Reproduced.....	1881	Publication of.....	1213.03 , 2681
62 Reproduced.....	1871	Treatment of.....	1721
62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1871	Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03
64 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)	Hearing.....	1209
65 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)(2)	Interference	
66.1 Reproduced.....	1843.02	Declaration of.....	2301
66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1878	Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner.....	2308
66.1 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	1878	Jurisdiction.....	706.01 , 706.07(c) , 1210 , 2301 , 2308
66.3 Reproduced.....	1878.02	May require appellant to address matter.....	1212
66.4 Reproduced.....	1878	New ground of rejection by.....	1214.01
66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1878.02	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681 , 2682
66.5 Reproduced.....	1878.02	Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681
66.6 Reproduced.....	1878.02	Petitions.....	1002.02(g) , 1002.02(j)
66.7 Reproduced.....	1870	Rehearing by.....	1002.02(f) , 1214.01 , 1214.03
66.8 Reproduced.....	1864.01 , 1878.02		
69 Reproduced.....	1879.01		
70.17 Reproduced.....	1879.03		
71 Reproduced.....	1879.02		
72 Reproduced.....	1879.03		
82 Reproduced.....	1834.02		
90.4 Reproduced.....	1807		
90.5 Reproduced.....	1807		
90.6 Reproduced.....	1808		

INDEX

Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) — Period for reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682 , 2683
Service Branch.....	104
Statement of allowability by.....	1213.01
Patentability (See also: Reasons for Allowance Rejection)	2100
Patentability report.....	705
Appeal.....	705.01(a)
Count.....	705.01(c)
Date status.....	705.01(c)
Dispute between examiners.....	705.01(a)
Final action.....	705.01(a)
Improper.....	705.01(e)
Initiate.....	705.01
Interviews.....	705.01(f) , 713.01
Limitation as to use.....	705.01(e)
Practice used only in extraordinary situations.....	705
Purpose.....	705.01(e)
Recording.....	705.01(c)
Restriction, Effect on.....	807
Search.....	705.01(a) , 705.01(b)
Sequence of examination.....	705.01(b)
Submitted to TC Director.....	705 , 1003
Transfer of jurisdiction of application on appeal.....	705.01(a)
Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2671.03
Patentability statement.....	1302.14
Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04
Patentable subject matter.....	2104 to 2106.07(c)
Abstract idea.....	2106.04(a) to 2106.04(a)(1)
Clarifying the record.....	2106.07
Computer programs.....	2106
Disclosed but not claimed.....	706
Eligibility.....	2106 to 2106.07(c)
Step 1.....	2106.03
Step 2.....	2106.04
Evaluating applicant's response.....	2106.07(b) , 2106.07(c)
Field of use.....	2106.05(h)
Formulating a rejection.....	2106.07 , 2106.07(a)
Improvements to functioning of a computer.....	2106.05(a)
Insignificant extra-solution activity.....	2106.05(g)
Law of nature.....	2106
Living subject matter.....	1601 , 2105
Markedly different analysis.....	2106.04(c)
Mathematical algorithms.....	2106
Mere instructions.....	2106.05(f)
Other meaningful limitations.....	2106.05(e)
Particular machine.....	2106.05(a)
Particular transformation.....	2106.05(c)
Plants.....	1601 , 2105
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 101.....	2014
Significantly more.....	2106.05
Streamline analysis.....	2106.06 to 2106.06(b)
Well-understood, routine, conventional.....	2106.05(d)
Patented file.....	901.01(a)
Patented file, ordering.....	711.04(b)
“Patent In” computer program (See also: Sequence rules)	1730 , 2430
Patents of addition, foreign.....	901.05(b)
Payment of fees.....	509
Payor number (See also: Customer numbers)	
PCT (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Pending application as prior art (See also: Application publication)	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 901.03
Pending application preserved in confidence.....	101
Pending applications as references (See also: Application Publication)	706.02(f)(1) , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 901.03
Period for reply.....	710
After Board decision.....	1214.01
After final.....	706.07(f)
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)
After interference.....	710.02(b)
Amendment after.....	714.17
Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)
Claims all allowed.....	707.07(a) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Computed.....	710.01(a) , 710.05
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period.....	710.04(a)
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Date of receipt of amendment.....	710.01(a) , 710.05
Defective Office action.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit.....	710.02(d)
Extension.....	710.02(d) , 710.02(e)
Extension of time to commence civil action.....	1002.02(k)(1)
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC.....	1002.02(k)(1)
Full statutory period for reply.....	130
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time.....	505 , 513 , 710.05 , 710.01(a)
Incomplete reply.....	710.02(c) , 711.02(a) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30
Less than six months.....	710.02 , 710.02(b) , 710.02(c) , 710.02(d) , 710.02(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Period for reply — Petition

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Miscellaneous factors..... [710.06](#)
Petition..... [1002](#)
Pilot programs, some..... [710.02\(b\)](#)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... [150](#)
Remailing..... [707.13](#), [710.06](#)
Restarting..... [710.06](#)
Saturday, Expiration of time..... [505](#), [710.01\(a\)](#),
[710.05](#)
Secrecy order application..... [130](#)
Shortened, Extension..... [710.02\(d\)](#), [710.02\(e\)](#)
Shortened statutory period..... [710.02](#), [710.02\(b\)](#),
[710.02\(e\)](#)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time
limit..... [710.02\(d\)](#)
Shortened statutory period, When used..... [710.02\(b\)](#)
Statutory period..... [710.01](#)
 How computed..... [710.01\(a\)](#)
Suggesting claims..... [710.02\(c\)](#)
Sunday, Expiration of time..... [505](#), [710.01\(a\)](#),
[710.05](#)
Supplemental action..... [710.06](#)
Time computation..... [710.01\(a\)](#), [710.05](#)
Time limit action..... [710.02](#)
Time limit action, When used..... [710.02\(c\)](#)
Two periods running..... [710.04](#), [710.04\(a\)](#)
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during..... [402.06](#)
Periodicals..... [901.06](#), [901.06\(a\)](#)
Period of enforceability..... [2204](#), [2211](#), [2686.02](#),
[2808](#)
Permanent ink..... [608.01](#), [714.07](#)
Perpetual motion..... [608.03](#), [706.03\(a\)](#), [707.07\(g\)](#),
[2107.01](#)
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued
patent..... [2203](#)
Pertinent prior art..... [904.02](#)
Petition
 Abandonment holding..... [711.02](#), [711.03\(c\)](#),
[711.03\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(p\)](#), [1002.02\(r\)](#)
 Abandonment holding, examiner's statement.....
[711.03\(d\)](#)
 Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely
 notice of foreign filing..... [1124](#)
 Accept color drawings or photographs..... [507](#),
[1002.02\(d\)](#), [1503.02](#)
 Accepting late issue fee..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
 Accept omitted pages..... [1002.02\(p\)](#)
 Access to application..... [103](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#),
[1002.02\(p\)](#)
 Access to interference agreement..... [1002.02\(f\)](#)
 Access to interference application..... [1002.02\(f\)](#)

Add inventor in provisional application..... [1002.02\(q\)](#)
Admit model..... [1002.02\(c\)](#)
Attorney withdrawal..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(p\)](#),
[1002.02\(q\)](#)
Biotechnology processes under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C.
103(b)..... [706.02\(n\)](#)
Board decision in *inter partes* reexamination... [2681](#)
Board involved..... [1002.02\(f\)](#), [1002.02\(g\)](#),
[1002.02\(j\)](#)
Certificate of Correction..... [1002.02\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(l\)](#)
Change in inventorship..... [1002.02\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(l\)](#),
[1002.02\(p\)](#), [1002.02\(q\)](#), [1004](#), [1481.02](#)
Change inventor's name..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)
Change in order of inventors names..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
Color drawings or photographs..... [507](#), [1002.02\(d\)](#),
[1503.02](#)
Common ownership situation..... [706.02\(k\)](#)
Concurrent *ex parte* and *inter partes* prosecution.....
[1002.02\(g\)](#)
Consideration of submission after NIRC in *inter partes*
reexamination..... [2687.01](#)
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application...
[1002.02\(p\)](#)
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application.....
[1002.02\(p\)](#)
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional.....
[1002.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#), [1002.02\(p\)](#), [1002.02\(q\)](#)
Correct filing date..... [506.02](#), [513](#), [601.01\(b\)](#),
[1002.02\(b\)](#)
Correction of inventorship..... [201.03](#), [1002.02\(l\)](#),
[1002.02\(p\)](#), [1002.02\(q\)](#), [1004](#), [1412.04](#), [1412.05](#),
[1481.02](#)
 In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2250.02](#)
 In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2658](#), [2666.03](#)
Counter-terrorism inventions..... [708.02](#), [1002.02\(s\)](#)
Defer issuance..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1306.01](#)
Delegation of Director's authority..... [1001.01](#)
Denial..... [1002.02](#)
Denial of request for reexamination..... [1002.02\(c\)](#)
 Ex parte [2240](#), [2246](#), [2247](#), [2247.01](#),
[2248](#), [2255](#), [2265](#)
 Inter partes [2647](#), [2648](#)
Director's duties..... [1002](#)
Dismissed..... [1002.02](#)
Dismissed without prejudice..... [1002.02](#)
Divisional reissue..... [1002.02\(b\)](#)
Entry of amendment..... [1002.02\(d\)](#)
Entry of amendment after RAN in *inter partes*
reexamination..... [2672](#), [2673.02](#), [2675](#)

INDEX

Petition — Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2268
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding.....	1002.02(b) , 2668
Expedited examination of design applications....	501 , 1002.02(c)(3)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee.....	1002.02(b)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication..	502 , 1125 , 1135
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Expunge papers from file... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4)	
Expunge information.....	724.05 , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(j)
Extension of time... 710.02(e) , 714.17 , 1002.02(q)	
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration.....	1002.02(b)
Application before Office of Petition.....	1002.02(b)
Filing date.....	506.02 , 513 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g) , 1002.02(b)
Final rejection.....	1002.02(c)
Foreign filing license.....	140 , 1002.02(c)(1)
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Inspection.....	103
Interference.....	1002.02(g)
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Late domestic benefit claim.....	1002.02(b) , 1402 , 1481.03
Late foreign priority claim.....	1002.02(b) , 1402 , 1417 , 1481.03
Maintenance fees, accept and record.....	1002.02(b) , 2580
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement....	1002.02(b) , 2515 , 2531 , 2590
Make special (See also: Special application)	708.02 , 1002.02(s) , 1504.30
Matter subject to.....	706.01 , 1002
Merge reexaminations.....	1002.02(b) , 2283
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2285
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2667 , 2686.03
Modification of secrecy order.....	120
New matter.....	608.04(c) , 1002.02(c)
Nonsigning inventor.....	409.03 , 409.03(d) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p)
Objection by examiner.....	1002.02(c)
Patent term extension.....	1002.02(b) , 2720 , 2754
Period for filing.....	1002
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2672
Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c) , 1002.02(c)
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	608.04(b)
Procedure.....	1002.01
Public use proceedings.....	720
Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination).....	2248 , 2268
Rescission of secrecy order.....	120 , 1002.02(c)(1)
Refused assignment.....	313 , 317
Refusal to enter amendment.....	1002.02(c)
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction.....	1002.02(c)
Registration to practice.....	1002.02(m)
Reinstate rejection after Board decision... 1002.02(c)	
Reinstatement.....	1002.02(m)
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application.....	1002.02(p)
Relating to reexamination or reissue.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	1002.02(c)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682
Requirement for information.....	1002.02(c)
Resetting period for reply.....	1002.02(c) , 1002.02(t)
Restriction requirement holding.....	821.01 , 1002.02(c)
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140
Return model.....	1002.02(c)
Revival.....	711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1124
Revive PCT application.....	1002.02(p)
Rule 1.48 (inventorship).....	201.03
Secrecy order.....	1002.02(c)(1)
Sequence rules.....	1002.02(c)(2)
Special status.....	708.02 , 1002.02(s) , 1504.30
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..	2667 , 2686.02 , 2686.03
Sufficiency of an affidavit.....	1002.02(c)
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)
Suspend action – public safety or defense.....	1002.02(c)(1)
Suspend rules.....	1002.02(b)
Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests.....	2640
Time for filing.....	1002

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition — Post Office, Depositing papers in

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Trademark related.....	1002.02(i)
Transfer from another application.....	608.02(i) , 608.02(t)
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment.....	711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1306
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Unintentionally delayed claim for benefit of a U.S. application.....	201.06(c) , 211.04 , 1002.02(b) , 1417 , 1481.03 , 2258.02 , 2658
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority.....	214.02 , 216 , 1002.02(b) , 1402 , 1417 , 1481.03 , 2258.02 , 2658
Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	2646
Waive rules.....	1002.02(b)
Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2265
Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	2648 , 2668 , 2672
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid.....	502 , 1002.02(b) , 1308
Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid.....	1002.02(c) , 1308
Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Withdrawal of abandonment.....	1002.02(b)
Withdrawal of attorney.....	1002.02(s)
In interference.....	1002.02(i)
Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)
Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A	
Cited.....	1125
Reproduced.....	1135
Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	
Cited.....	1124
Reproduced.....	1135
Petitionable matter.....	706.01
PG-Pub (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Pharmaceutical subject matter	
Safety review by FDA.....	2107.01 , 2107.03 , 2164.05
Utility.....	2107.01
Photograph as drawing.....	507 , 608.02 , 1503.02
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
Plant Breeder's Rights.....	1613
Plant Convention, UPOV.....	1612
Plant patent.....	1600
Action.....	1610
Advertising.....	1610
Affidavit.....	1610
Agricultural Research Service (ARS)....	1608 , 1609
Allowance.....	1611
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135
Asexual reproduction.....	1601 , 1605
Bacteria.....	1601
Claim.....	1605 , 1610
Color drawing.....	1603 , 1606
Color identified.....	1605
Declaration.....	1604
Definitions.....	1601
Department of Agriculture.....	1608 , 1609
Deposit.....	1605
Duplicate papers.....	1603 , 1605 , 1609
Elements of application.....	1603
Examination.....	1608
Examiner's amendment.....	1610
Executive Order.....	1608
Filing not permitted via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Issue.....	1611
Laudatory expressions.....	1610
Method claim improper.....	1605
Oath.....	1604
Parts.....	1603
Plant varieties excluded.....	1601
Priority claim.....	1613
Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135
Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	1608 , 1609
Rules applicable.....	1602
Signature.....	1603
Specification.....	1605 , 1610
Specimens.....	1607
Statutory basis.....	1601
Term.....	2701
Tubers.....	1601
UPOV Convention.....	1612
Plant patent series.....	901.04
P.O. Box (See also: Mail stop)	
Post classifier.....	903.08(e) , 903.10 , 906
Requesting consideration by.....	903.08(d)
Post employment agreement of former Office employee.....	1702
Post Grant Review Certificate.....	901.04
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502

INDEX

Post Office address — Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Post Office address (See also: Correspondence) Mail Stop	Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)..... 1120 to 1135
Applicant..... 409.03(e)	Amendments prior to publication..... 1121
Attorney..... 601.02	Appendices not published..... 1121
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies..... 511	Application in a foreign language..... 608.01
Postcard, self-addressed..... 203.08 , 503 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 608.01 , 1204 , 1901 , 1901.05	Assignee information published..... 1121
Power of attorney..... 402	Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications..... 1122
Acting in a representative capacity..... 402.03 , 405 , 713.05	Claim sets, multiple..... 1121
Application in interference..... 402.08	Computer programs..... 1121
Application oath or declaration includes..... 601.02	Content..... 1120 , 1121
Application filed before 09/16/2012..... 402.02(b)	Conversion to provisional to avoid publication..... 601.01(c)
Application filed after 09/16/2012..... 402.02(a)	Complete application required..... 1120
Assignee appoints..... 402.07	Copies of published application files..... 1128
Assignee revokes..... 402.07	Correction of errors in the PG-Pub..... 1130
Associate attorney..... 402.02	Correspondence address..... 1121
Attorney not of record..... 402 , 405 , 714.01(c)	Correspondence regarding published application..... 1134
Change in plurality of applications or patents..... 402	Disparaging remarks not published..... 1120
Coinventor..... 403	Drawings..... 507 , 1120 , 1121
Customer Number..... 402 , 1807	Early publication..... 1129
Death of applicant..... 409 to 409.01(b)	Express abandonment to avoid publication..... 502 , 1125 , 1135
Death of principal attorney..... 406	Facsimile submission..... 502.01
Exception as to registration..... 402.01 , 402.09	Fee, publication..... 1126 , 1133 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.03
General, for international application.. 402.09 , 1807	Forms..... 1135
General requirement..... 402.02(b)	Inappropriate nonpublication request..... 1122
Ineffective..... 402	Material mistake by the Office..... 1130
Joint applicant..... 402.01	Nonpublication request..... 1122
Limited recognition..... 402.01	Notice of foreign filing..... 1124
Naming representative..... 402	Notice of Publication..... 1127
Notice of revocation..... 402.05	Notice of New or Revised Publication..... 1127
Post Office address..... 601.02	Offensive language not published..... 1120
Provisional application..... 103	Public access to published application... 103 , 1128 , 1132
Registered practitioner..... 402	Publication date, projected..... 1120 , 1122
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2613 , 2622	Publication fee..... 1126 , 1133 , 1303
Revocation..... 402.05 , 402.07 , 402.08 , 402.10	RCEs not published..... 1120
After Allowance..... 2501 , 2560	Redacted publication..... 1132
Secrecy order applications..... 120	Refund of publication fee..... 1126
Signature requirement..... 402.03	Replacement drawings prior to publication..... 507 , 1120 , 1121
Unregistered attorney or agent..... 402 , 402.01	Republication..... 1130
Withdrawal of attorney or agent..... 402.06 , 1808 , 2560	Request for early publication..... 1129
Withdrawn in patent..... 2223 , 2560	Request for nonpublication..... 1122
Power to inspect..... 103 , 104 , 324 , 325 , 402 , 713.05	Request for redacted publication..... 1132
Power to inspect, approval..... 104	Rescission of nonpublication request.... 1123 , 1124
Power to inspect, suspended attorney..... 105	Residence changed..... 719.02
Practitioner (See also: Attorney or agent)	
Practitioner's names on patents..... 1309	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub) — Prior art and Section 301 submissions (37 CFR 1.501)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Sequences published on Internet..... [1121](#)
Status information of published application..... [1128](#)
Substitute specification required..... [1120](#)
Tables, large..... [608.05\(b\)](#)
Third party inquiries..... [1134](#)
Voluntary publication..... [1133](#)
When published..... [1120](#)
Which applications..... [1120](#)
Preamble, design application..... [1503.01](#)
Preamble, effect of..... [2111.02](#)
Preamble, Jepson claim..... [2129](#)
Predicted tests in specification..... [608.01\(p\)](#)
Preliminary amendment..... [714.01\(e\)](#)
 Entry denied..... [714.01\(e\)](#)
 Excess claims..... [506](#), [714.01\(e\)](#), [714.10](#)
 New matter..... [608.04\(b\)](#), [714.01\(e\)](#)
 Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... [714](#)
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale.. [2133.03](#)
[to](#) [2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#), [2152.02\(c\)](#), [2152.02\(d\)](#)
Premature final rejection..... [706.07\(c\)](#)
Premature response in *inter partes* reexamination.....
[2667](#)
Primary examiner..... [705.01\(a\)](#), [706.04](#), [706.07\(c\)](#),
[706.07\(d\)](#), [707.01](#), [710.02\(b\)](#), [710.02\(e\)](#), [711.03\(a\)](#),
[713.01](#), [713.02](#), [713.10](#), [714.16](#), [714.16\(d\)](#), [714.19](#),
[715.08](#), [716](#), [2236](#), [2248](#), [2265](#), [2271](#), [2271.01](#),
[2636](#), [2648](#), [2660](#), [2671.01](#) to [2671.03](#)
 Actions requiring personal attention..... [705.01\(a\)](#),
[707.01](#), [707.09](#), [713.04](#), [714.16\(d\)](#), [1004](#)
 Name on file wrapper..... [1302.13](#)
Print of drawing (See also: [Drawings](#)) [608.02](#)
 Additional..... [608.02](#)
 Alteration..... [608.02\(w\)](#)
 Colored..... [608.02](#)
 Examiner's notation on..... [608.02](#)
 Kept in Technology Center..... [608.02\(c\)](#)
 Marked-up..... [608.02\(b\)](#), [608.02\(p\)](#), [608.02\(t\)](#),
[608.02\(v\)](#)
 Marking..... [608.02](#)
 Returned drawing..... [608.02\(y\)](#)
Printed matter nonstatutory..... [706.03\(a\)](#)
Printer waiting..... [708.01](#), [1305](#), [1309.02](#)
Printing practitioners names on patents..... [1309](#)
Printing priority..... [1309](#)
Prior art (See also: [Reference](#)) [900](#)
 Admissions as..... [706.02](#), [2129](#)
 Analogous..... [2141.01\(a\)](#), [2143](#)

Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....
[706.02\(l\)\(1\)](#), [706.02\(l\)\(2\)](#), [706.02\(l\)\(3\)](#), [2136.01](#),
[2141.01](#), [2146](#)
Duty of disclosure of..... [2001.04](#)
Effects of international application publication.. [1857](#),
[1895.01](#)
Equivalents..... [2144.06](#), [2183](#)
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement.. [609.07](#)
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....
[609.04\(b\)](#)
Foreign application as..... [2135.01](#), [2152.02](#)
Information reasonably necessary for finding.....
[704.11](#)
International application publication..... [706.02\(a\)\(2\)](#),
[2136](#) to [2136.05](#), [2154.01\(a\)](#), [2154.01\(b\)](#)
Kind codes..... [901.04\(a\)](#)
Level of ordinary skill..... [2141.03](#)
Patents as..... [706.02\(a\)](#), [2126](#), [2132](#), [2133](#),
[2136](#), [2141](#), [2152](#), [2154](#), [2158](#)
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)..... [1895.01](#),
[2136](#), [2136.03](#), [2152.02\(b\)](#), [2154.01](#)
Scope and content of..... [2141.01](#)
 Means limitations..... [2182](#)
Search (See also: [Search](#)) [900](#)
Statutory Invention Registrations as... [901.02](#), [2136](#)
Suitability of..... [2144.07](#)
Third party submissions..... [609](#), [1134.01](#)
Used in deciding request for reexamination..... [2242](#),
[2642](#)
Well-known in the art..... [2144.03](#)
Prior art copies in reexamination
 Ex parte [2218](#)
Prior art filed by protestor..... [1901.02](#), [1901.03](#)
Prior art on drawing..... [608.02\(g\)](#), [2125](#)
Prior art and Section 301 submissions (37 CFR 1.501)
 Ex parte [2202](#)
 Content..... [2205](#)
 Copies of prior art..... [2205](#)
 English translations..... [2205](#)
 Explanation of pertinence..... [2205](#)
 Filing and handling..... [2206](#)
 Sample letter..... [2205](#)
 Service on patent owner..... [2208](#)
 Time for filing..... [2204](#)
 Inter partes [2602](#), [2646](#), [2654](#), [2656](#), [2657](#)
 After the order to reexamine..... [2602](#), [2667](#)
 After a Notice of Intent to Issue *Inter Partes*
 reexamination Certificate issues..... [2687.01](#)
 Before the first Office action..... [2625](#)

INDEX

Prior art and Section 301 submissions (37 CFR 1.501) — Prosecution after appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Before the order to reexamine.....	2602 , 2654
By another requestor.....	2602 , 2656
By the patent owner.....	2602 , 2656
With the Request.....	2656
With third party's comments.....	2666.05 , 2667
Prior art statement.....	609 , 1893.03(g)
Provisional application.....	609
Reissue application.....	1406 , 1410 , 1418 , 1455
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination).....	2217
Prior art used in determining reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2244
<i>Inter partes</i>	2644
Prior examiner's action.....	704.01 , 706.04 , 713.01
Prioritized examination	
in new application (Track I).....	708.02(b)
in RCE (PE-RCE).....	708.02(b)
Priority	
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Claiming in reissue application..	1402 , 1405 , 1417
Entitlement to.....	216
Foreign application (See also: Foreign application)	
.....	210 , 213 to 217
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481 , 1481.03
Design applications.....	1504.02 , 1504.10
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02
Incorporation by reference.....	217 , 608.01(p)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Proper identification.....	214.04
Formal requirements.....	210 , 213 to 216
Incorporation by reference to earlier application.....	201.06(c) , 217 , 608.01(p)
International application.....	1828 , 1893.03(c)
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
Inventor's certificate.....	213.05
Patent printing.....	1302.09
Time charts.....	2138.01
Time for filing.....	211.03 , 214.01
Priority document (See also: Foreign application)	
Priority Express Mail deposit.....	513
Priority Mail Express procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2224
Priority Mail Express procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2624 , 2665 , 2666 , 2666.05
Priority Mail Express service.....	502 , 506.02 , 511 , 513 , 711.03(c) , 1216.01 , 2510
Priority practice (See also: Foreign application)	
Private use (See also: Public use)	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Proceedings, Termination of.....	711.02(c)
Process of making and product made.....	806.05(f)
Processing fee.....	601.01 , 601.01(c)
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2233
Product and process of using..	806.05(h) , 2173.05(p)
Product by process.....	2113 , 2173.05(p)
Product of human ingenuity.....	2105
Product of nature.....	706.03(a)
Programs, Computer (See also: Computer programs or software)	
Prolix claim.....	2173.05(m)
Proof, burden of.....	2112 , 2112.01 , 2113 , 2131 , 2141 , 2142 , 2150 , 2163.04 , 2164.04 , 2182 , 2183 , 2184
Proof of authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Proof of foreign filing.....	214.04
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of ownership, reissue application.....	1410.02
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign.....	409.03(d)
Proper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Property rights statement.....	150
Contents of.....	151
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	115 , 150 , 151
Prophetic examples in the specification.....	608.01(p)
Proprietary interest, Proof of.....	409.03(f) , 409.05
Proprietary materials (See also: Protective order material)	
Trade secret material)	
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also: Applicant) Inventor)	
Appeal brief.....	1205
Certificate of mailing.....	512
Change of address.....	601.03
Death.....	409.01(b)
Duty of disclosure.....	2002.01
Examination of application.....	707.07(j)
Examiner's action.....	707
Interview.....	713.01
Legal representation.....	401
Telephone restriction practice.....	812.01
Prosecution	
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters.....	707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Closed, secrecy order cases.....	130
Prosecution after appeal.....	1207.04
Piecemeal.....	707.07(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Prosecution after appeal — Public use

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	Data, on file wrapper/history of.....	202 , 1302.09
Reopening after Board decision.....	1214.07	Data, in specification of.....	1302.04
Prosecution laches.....	2190	Drawing.....	601.01(b) , 608.02
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application.....	130	Effective filing date.....	601.01(b) , 706.02
Prosecution reopened after court decision.....	1216.01	EFS-Web filing of.....	502.05
Protective order material (See also: Trade secret material)	724 to 724.06	English language translation for benefit of date.....	211.01
Submission.....	724.02	Filing receipt.....	503
Protest.....	1900	Guidelines for drafting.....	601
Access by protestor.....	1901.05 , 1901.07	Information disclosure statement.....	609
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Joint inventors in.....	602.01
Certificate of service.....	1901.03	Last day of pendency.....	201.04
Comments of applicant.....	1901.06	Micro entity status.....	509.04
Complete.....	1901.03	Ordering of abandoned.....	901.01(a)
Copies of documents.....	1901.03	Request to convert to nonprovisional.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(q)
Express consent of applicant required.....	1134	Revival.....	711.03(c)
Filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	1449 , 1901.06	Small entity status.....	509.03
Handling.....	1901.05	Specification.....	601.01
Improper protest.....	1134 , 1901.03	PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
Information which can be relied on.....	1901.02	Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure.....	1901.06 , 2013	Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file..	2632
Multiple papers on same issue.....	1901.07(a)	Public domain (See also: Public use) On sale) Disclaimer)	2121.03 , 2124.01 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(a) , 2145
Reissue application. 1430 , 1441 , 1441.01 , 1457 , 1901.04		Dedication to public.....	715 , 1490
Reissue litigation.....	1901.03 , 1901.04	Public inspection, Application file.....	103 , 1128
Requirement for information.....	1901	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2232
Review of adverse decision.....	1906	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2609 , 2632
Service on patentee or applicant.....	1901.03	Redacted application publication.....	103 , 1132
TC Director's attention required.....	1003	Reissue.....	103 , 1430 , 1470
Timeliness of protest.....	1901.04	Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01 , 1730
Trade secret information.....	724 , 1901.02	Public key infrastructure (PKI) certificate.....	502.05 , 707.05(a)
Treatment by examiner.....	1901.06	Public Law (See also: Statutes)	
Under Rule 1.291.....	1901	Public policy.....	706.03(a)
Who can file.....	1901.01	Public right to inspect files.....	103 , 1128
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2232
Provisional application.....	201.04	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2609 , 2632
Abandonment.....	201.04 , 211.01(a) , 711.03(c)	Public sale (See also: On sale) Public use) ..	2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152.02(d)
Access.....	103 , 104	Public search facility (See also: Patent search facility)	
Assignment of.....	302.03	Public searchers.....	101
Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	306.01	Public use (See also: On sale) ..	706.02(c) , 2133.03 , 2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Benefit of.....	201.04 , 211.01(a)	Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Error in, as reissue grounds.....	1402	Anticipation.....	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Completeness.....	506 , 601.01(b)	Commercial exploitation. 2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(c)	
Conversion to.....	201.04 , 601.01(c)	Commercial use.....	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Correction of inventorship.....	201.03		
Cover sheet for.....	201.04		

INDEX

Public use — Reasons for allowance

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Completion of the invention.... [2133.03](#), [2133.03\(c\)](#),
[2133.03\(e\)\(1\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(3\)](#)
Definition of..... [2133.03\(a\)](#), [2152.02\(c\)](#)
Evidence..... [706.02\(c\)](#)
Experimental use (See also: [Experimental use](#))
[2133.03](#), [2133.03\(e\)](#)
In this country..... [706.02\(c\)\(2\)](#), [2133.03\(d\)](#)
Intent to experiment... [2133.03\(e\)\(2\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(3\)](#)
Invention..... [2133.03\(c\)](#)
Policy considerations..... [2133.03](#)
Public knowledge or on display..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)
Secrecy..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)
Single use..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)
 Control over invention..... [2133.03\(a\)](#),
 [2133.03\(e\)\(5\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#)
Testing by third party.. [2133.03\(e\)\(5\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#)
Use with expectation of privacy..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)
Use by inventor or associates..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)
Use by independent third parties..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)
Public use proceedings..... [720](#)
Publication, Defensive..... [711.06](#), [711.06\(a\)](#), [1111](#)
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration..... [1111](#)
Publication date..... [706.02\(a\)](#)
Publication fee..... [1126](#), [1133](#), [1303](#), [1306](#),
[1306.03](#)
Publication of abstracts..... [711.06](#), [711.06\(a\)](#)
Publication
 Board decisions..... [1213.03](#)
 Citing..... [706.02](#), [707.05\(e\)](#), [901.06](#)
 Date of..... [706.02\(a\)](#)
 Notices..... [707.06](#), [1703](#)
 Official Gazette(O.G.)..... [1703](#)
 Orders..... [707.06](#), [1703](#)
 Own, as reference..... [715.01\(c\)](#), [2132.01](#),
 [2152.02\(f\)](#), [2153.01](#), [2154.02](#)
 Pre-Grant (See also: [Pre-Grant Publication \(PG-Pub\)](#))
 Prior art effect of international.. [706.02\(a\)](#), [2136.03](#),
 [2154.01\(a\)](#)
 Rules changes..... [1703](#)
 Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references..... [2136](#),
 [2136.03](#), [2154.01](#)
 Voluntary..... [1133](#)
Publishing Division (See also: [Office of Patent](#)
[Publications \(Office of Data Management\)](#))
Pulling abandonments..... [711.04\(a\)](#)

Q

Quality Assurance..... [1302.04](#), [1308.03](#), [1720](#)
 In reexamination..... [2289](#), [2689](#)
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)..... [1412.02](#),
[1415.01](#), [1442.02](#), [1442.03](#), [1443](#), [1448](#), [1449](#),
[1449.01](#), [1451](#), [1455](#), [1456](#), [1490](#), [2212.01](#), [2233](#),
[2270](#), [2281](#), [2285](#), [2286](#), [2287](#), [2289](#), [2294](#),
[2295](#), [2636](#), [2664](#), [2670](#), [2671](#), [2671.02](#), [2676](#),
[2677](#), [2686.03](#), [2687](#), [2687.01](#), [2689](#)
Quality control program..... [1308.03](#)
Quayle practice..... [710.02\(b\)](#), [714.14](#)
 Action recording..... [1705](#)
 After final rejection..... [706.07\(f\)](#)
 Allowance action..... [707.05\(a\)](#), [714.14](#), [714.15](#)
 Claims later added..... [714.20](#)
 Copies of references..... [707.05\(a\)](#)
 Design application..... [1504](#)
 Examiner's amendment used instead of... [608.01\(b\)](#)
 Formal matters corrected..... [706.07\(f\)](#), [812.01](#)
 Information disclosure statement..... [609.01](#),
 [609.04\(b\)](#)
 Primary examiner signature required..... [1005](#)
 Reexamination, *ex parte* [2250.01](#), [2266.01](#)
 Reissue..... [1444](#)
 Shortened statutory period..... [710.02\(b\)](#), [2250.01](#)
Query Printer Rush..... [1306.03](#)

R

Ranges
 Anticipation of..... [2131.03](#)
 Obviousness of..... [2144.05](#)
Ratification of papers filed
 Death of attorney..... [406](#)
 Death of inventor..... [409.01\(a\)](#), [409.01\(b\)](#)
 Signature improper or lacking..... [714.01\(a\)](#)
Real party in interest..... [1205](#), [1207.02](#)
 In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2202](#)
 In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2677](#)
Reasons for allowance..... [1302.14](#)
 Amendments after final rejection..... [714.13](#)
 Appeal record..... [1213](#)
 Applicant's comments on..... [1302.14](#)
 Claim narrowing..... [1302.14](#)
 Comments on, *ex parte* reexamination..... [2287](#)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reasons for allowance — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination... 2687.01	Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> 2200
Estoppel effect..... 1302.14	Access to file..... 103 , 724.04(c) , 2209 , 2232
Failure of applicant to comment on..... 1302.14	Action following Board decision..... 2278
Patent Cooperation Treaty application..... 1845.01	Address of patent owner..... 2222
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.. 1302.14	Admissions..... 2217 , 2258
Reexamination	Affidavits..... 2205 , 2216 , 2217 , 2258 , 2265
<i>Ex parte</i> 2262 , 2287	After final practice..... 2272
<i>Inter partes</i> 2687	Amendment..... 714 , 2234 , 2250 , 2295
Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination appeal..... 2678 , 2679	Abstract..... 2287
Refused entry..... 2679	After final rejection..... 2272
Recapture	Examiner's..... 2287
Claimed subject matter..... 706.02(l)(1) , 1412.02	Filed with request..... 2221
Matter in reissue..... 1412.02	Improper..... 2250
Of patent rights	In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2285
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer..... 1490	Prior reexamination certificate issued..... 2250 , 2295
Waived when SIR published..... 1111	Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply..... 2287
Receipt of mail and papers..... 500	Reissue patent issued..... 2250
Depositing correspondence..... 502	Ancillary issues..... 2217 , 2258
Entry of amendments..... 714.18	Appeal..... 2273
Filing receipt..... 503	Appeal brief..... 2274
Office date stamp..... 505	Appeals to courts..... 1216 , 1216.01 , 2279
Period for reply..... 710.01(a)	Application data sheet..... 2214 , 2258.02 , 2266
Receiving Office PCT procedure..... 1801	Application file location..... 2235
International Bureau..... 1805	Assignment..... 301
Reciprocal security agreements..... 120	To an examiner..... 2236 , 2248 , 2255 , 2285
Reclassification	Attorney or agent..... 2213 , 2222
Patents..... 905.01(a)(3)	Name on certificate..... 2287
Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2269	Basic characteristics..... 2209
Reconsideration of abandonment.. 711.03 , 711.03(c)	Certificate of..... 2288 , 2294
Based on insufficient reply..... 711.03(a)	Reissue patent as..... 2290 , 2294
Based on failure to reply within period..... 711.03(b)	Certificate attached to patent copy..... 2292
Record of interview..... 713.01 , 713.04	Certificate distribution..... 2292
Record room (See also: File Information Unit (Record Room))	Certificate format..... 2290
Record system for reexamination	Certificate of mailing or transmission..... 2224
<i>Ex parte</i> 2235	Certificate of prior reexamination in later request..... 2214 , 2219
<i>Inter partes</i> 2635	Certificate of service..... 2220
Recording assignment..... 301 , 302 , 317	Certified copy..... 2232
Recording change of business name..... 314	Citation of prior art..... 2202
Recording government interests..... 302 , 302.07	After first office action..... 2271
Recording of joint research agreement... 302 , 302.07	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> 2287
Recording license agreement..... 302.07 , 313	Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing..... 2287
Recording of other documents..... 313 to 317	Claim numbering..... 2250
Recording security interest..... 313	Claims considered..... 2243 , 2258
Redacted publication of an application.. 502.05 , 1132	Claims invalid/unenforceable..... 2286
Reduction to practice..... 715.07 , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)(3) , 2138.01 , 2138.05 , 2163	Claims presented for interference..... 2284 , 2304.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Double column format.....	2214 , 2219
Patent owner's address.....	2222
Patent owner's statement.....	2249
Patent owner's statement of interview.....	2281
Patentability review conference.....	2236 , 2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2271 , 2271.01 , 2287
Petition.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4) , 1002.02(f)
Correct inventorship.....	2250.02
Denial of request.....	1002.02(c) , 2248 , 2265
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings).....	2268
Merge proceedings.....	2283 , 2285
Reconsideration of refusal to revive.....	2268
Stay proceedings pending interference.....	2284
Stay proceedings pending reissue.....	2285
Unintentional delay.....	2268
Vacate order granting request.....	2246
Waive time provisions.....	2265
Power of attorney, withdrawal.....	2223
Preprocessing staff.....	2226 , 2229 , 2239
Printing of certificate.....	2288
Prior art copies.....	2218
Prior art considered.....	2244 , 2256
Prior art previously cited/considered.....	2242 , 2258.01
Prior art, statement applying.....	2217
Proceedings.....	2209
Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center.....	2233 , 2245
Clerical handling.....	2270
Project code.....	2238
Public access.....	103 , 2232
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	2212.01 , 2233 , 2270 , 2281 , 2285 , 2286 , 2287 , 2289 , 2294 , 2295
Quality review.....	2289
Real party in interest.....	2202
Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation..	2262 , 2287
Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
Record system.....	2235
Refund if request denied.....	2215 , 2247 , 2248 , 2294
Reissue copending.....	1449.01 , 2285
Rejections.....	2242 , 2258 , 2259 , 2260 , 2262 , 2271
Using "old art".....	2258.01
Reminders.....	2287
Reply by third party requester.....	2251 , 2253
Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265
Reports.....	2235
Representative of requester.....	2213
Request.....	2210
After reissue patent issues... ..	2240 , 2242 , 2243 , 2258 , 2285
After first reexamination certificate issues.....	2294
Content.....	2214
Correction processing.....	2231
Decision.....	2240 , 2247.01
Decision criteria.....	2242
Denied.....	2247 , 2247.01
After reissue patent issues.....	2240
During interference.....	2284
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01 , 2224
Filing of.....	2210
Filing address.....	2224
Granted.....	2246 , 2247.01
Guidelines.....	2242
"Old art" (previously considered art) involved.....	2242 , 2258.01
Response to Office action.....	2266
Restriction improper.....	2258
Review.....	2289
Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	2214
Scope.....	2258
Search.....	2244 , 2258.01
Second or subsequent request.....	2240 , 2283
Prior art considered.....	2240 , 2242
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement.....	2249
Service of papers.....	2220 , 2266 , 2266.02 , 2266.03
Special status for action.....	2261
Statement applying prior art.....	2217
Statement by owner.....	2249
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2262 , 2287
Statutory basis.....	2201
Stay.....	2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286
Submission defective or informal.....	2266.02
After final.....	2272
Submission not fully responsive.....	2266.01
After final.....	2272
Substantial new question of patentability.....	2201 , 2214 , 2216 , 2240 , 2242 , 2244 , 2246 , 2247 , 2258 , 2816

INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Using “old art”.....	2242 , 2258.01
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time.....	2265
Suspension.....	2283 , 2285
Terminated.....	2294
Terminated files.....	2294
Tickler reports.....	2235
Time for request decision.....	2241
Time for requesting.....	2211
Time for response to actions.....	2263
Time reporting.....	2238
Title report.....	320 , 2287
Transfer.....	2237
Translation required.....	2205 , 2214 , 2218
Untimely filed paper prior to order.....	2225
Untimely filed papers.....	2267
Untimely replies.....	2252
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465).....	2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2264
Vacated.....	2210 , 2215 , 2242 , 2246 , 2250.02 , 2286 , 2294
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable...	2210 , 2286
Who may file request for.....	2212
Withdrawal of attorney during.....	402.06 , 2223
Withdrawal of power of attorney.....	2223
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also: Reexamination, Ex Parte)	2600
Access by public.....	103 , 724.04(c) , 2609 , 2632
Action closing prosecution (ACP)....	2660 , 2666.05 , 2666.10 , 2667 , 2660 , 2666.05 , 2671.03 , 2673.02 , 2682
Content.....	2671.02
Premature.....	2672
Response to.....	2672
Affidavits.....	2658 , 2666 , 2675 , 2677
Amendment by patent owner	
After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board.....	2682
After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2671 , 2672 , 2673
After expiration of the patent.....	2666.01
After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).....	2687.01
After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2673 , 2673.02 , 2675
Claims.....	2666.01
Defective.....	2666.50 , 2666.60 , 2667
Dependent claim.....	2660.03
Drawings.....	2666.02
Entry.....	2670
In a merged reexamination proceedings.....	2670 , 2686.01 , 2686.03
Of a reissued patent.....	2686.03
Title.....	2660.02
To provoke an interference.....	2686.02
Unsigned.....	2666.50
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Defective.....	2675 , 2675.02
Appeal Conference.....	2676 , 2677
Appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	2674 to , 2680
Flowchart.....	2601.01
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682 , 2683
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available.....	2683
Appellant defined.....	2674
Assignment to examiner.....	2636 , 2648 , 2655
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2688 , 2690 , 2694
Distribution.....	2692
Format.....	2690
Reissue patent as.....	2688 , 2694
Certificate of service.....	2666.06
Certificate of mailing or transmission....	2624 , 2665 , 2666 , 2666.05
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	2214 , 2219
Clerical handling.....	2670
Collateral estoppel.....	2659
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2687.01
Comments by third party (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Concurrent proceedings.....	2686
Consolidated proceedings.....	2686.05
Constructive notice of.....	2654
Copen pending proceedings.....	2686
Copying of the file by the public.....	2632
Correction of inventorship.....	2658 , 2666.03
Correspondence.....	2624
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682 , 2683
Court ordered.....	2686.04
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board....	2674
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit.....	2683
Decision by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	2681 , 2682

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2640
After Court decision.....	2686.04
Content.....	2646
Criteria for deciding.....	2642
Denial.....	2640 , 2647 , 2647.01 , 2648 , 2694
Grant.....	2640
“Old art” (previously considered art) used.....	2642
Processing.....	2647 , 2647.01 , 2648
Prior art available.....	2644
Reissue about to issue.....	2686.03
Dependent claim treatment.....	2660.03
Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent..	2632.01
Domestic benefit.....	2658
Drawings.....	2666.02
Duty of disclosure.....	2003.01 , 2684
Electronic copy.....	2609 , 2632
Enlarging claim scope prohibited.....	2658 , 2666.01
Estoppel, Collateral.....	2659
Examination scope.....	2658 , 2671.01 , 2671.02
Examiner consultation	
After response by parties.....	2671
Before appeal.....	2676
In merged reexamination proceedings.....	2686.01
Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Review of Rebuttal Briefs.....	2679
Examiner's Amendment	
Canceling rejected claims.....	2671 , 2687
Correcting formal matters.....	2687 , 2687.01
In merged reissue/reexamination.....	2686.03
Not permitted if approval required.....	2687.01
To the Title.....	2660.02 , 2686.03 , 2687
Examiner's Answer.....	2677
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	2671 , 2673.02
Extensions of time.....	2665
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection.....	2682
To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682
To complete a reply held non-responsive.....	2660.30
To petition denial of the Request.....	2648 , 2665
Facsimile transmission, correspondence by.....	2624
Fees.....	2634
For a copy of the file on CD.....	2632
Refund.....	2647 , 2648
Final Board decision.....	2681 , 2682
Flowcharts.....	2601.01
Foreign priority.....	2658
Forms listed.....	2696
Fraud.....	2684
Improper comments.....	2667
Inappropriate papers.....	2667
Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer.....	2677
Interference copending.....	2686 , 2686.02
Intervening rights.....	2693
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue.....	2686.03
Interviews not permitted.....	2666.30 , 2685 , 2687
Litigation concurrent.....	2640 , 2681 , 2686 , 2686.04
Litigation search.....	2686.04
Litigation stayed.....	2686.04
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination.....	2686.01
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Multiple requests for reexamination filed.....	2640 , 2686 , 2686.01 , 2695
New grounds for rejection.....	2671.01
By the Board of Appeals.....	2681 , 2682
New matter.....	2671.01 , 2671.02
NIRC (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	
Non-final Board decision.....	2681
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party.....	2666.30 , 2666.50
Notice of appeal.....	2662 , 2674 , 2674.01
Premature.....	2667
Notice of cross appeal.....	2662 , 2674 , 2674.01
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688 , 2691
Office action.....	2660 , 2671
Not closing prosecution.....	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP.....	2673 , 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer....	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676 , 2677
Oral hearing.....	2662 , 2675 , 2677 , 2680
Open to public.....	2680
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2646 , 2660
Returned as undelivered.....	2654

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Oversight.....	2689
Panel Review.....	2671.03
Petition.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(4) , 1002.02(f)
Board decision.....	2681
Consideration of submissions after NIRC.....	2687.01
Correct inventorship.....	2658 , 2666.03
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	1002.02(c) , 2647 , 2648
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding.....	2668
Enter an amendment after RAN..	2672 , 2673.02 , 2675
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue.....	2686.03
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue.....	1002.02(b) , 2667 , 2686.03
Premature Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	2682
Suspend second or subsequent requests.....	2640
Stay reexamination.....	2667 , 2686.02 , 2686.03
Unintentional delay.....	2668
Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	2646
Waive time provisions.....	2648 , 2668 , 2672
Premature response/comments.....	2625 , 2667
Prior art citation.....	2602 , 2646 , 2654 , 2656 , 2657
After the order to reexamine.....	2602 , 2667
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues.....	2687.01
Before the first Office action.....	2625
Before the order to reexamine.....	2602 , 2654
By another requestor.....	2656
By the patent owner.....	2656
Storage area.....	2667
With the Request.....	2656
With third party's comments.....	2666.05 , 2667
Priority Mail Express procedure.....	2624 , 2665 , 2666 , 2666.05
Processing.....	2670
After a decision by the Board.....	2682
Amendment.....	2666.01 , 2670 , 2687
Clerical.....	2670
Examiner's Answer.....	2677
Inappropriate papers.....	2667
Merger of multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	2686.03
Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2694
Proof of service (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Service of papers)	
Public access.....	103 , 2609 , 2632
Publication.....	2687
Publication of Board decision.....	2681
RAN (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))	
Real party in interest identification.....	2677
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation..	2687
Rebuttal Brief.....	2678 , 2679
Refused entry.....	2679
Records.....	2635
Reissue copending.....	1449.01 , 2643 , 2686 , 2686.03
Reissue previously issued.....	2640 , 2686
Remand by the Board of Appeals.....	2681 , 2682
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2673 , 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision..	2682
Representative of requestor.....	2613
Request for extension of time.....	2665
Request for reconsideration by patent owner....	2666
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Claims considered.....	2643
Denied.....	2640 , 2647
Facsimile transmission not permitted.....	502.01 , 2624
Filed after reissue issued.....	2658
Filed while interference pending.....	2686.02
Filing address.....	2624
Granted.....	2640
Second or subsequent filed.....	2640 , 2686.01
Request for Rehearing by the Board.....	2682 , 2683
<i>Res judicata</i>	2259 , 2659
Respondent Brief.....	2675.01
Defective.....	2675.01 , 2675.02
Respondent defined.....	2674
Response by patent owner.....	2666
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671 , 2672
Defective.....	2666.30 , 2666.40 , 2667
Improper comments.....	2667
Late (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response)	2667 , 2668
No proof of service.....	2667
No response filed.....	2666.10 , 2671 , 2671.01 , 2671.02
Not fully responsive.....	2666.30 , 2671
Person not of record.....	2666.50

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Premature.....	2625 , 2667
To Notice of Defective Paper...	2666.40 , 2666.60
To Office action.....	2666 , 2666.30
Too long.....	2667
Unsigned.....	2666.50 , 2667
Response by third party	
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671 , 2672
After patent owner corrects defect.....	2666.40
Comments regarding response by patent owner.....	2666.05 , 2666.20 , 2666.30
Defective.....	2666.50 , 2667
Improper comments.....	2666.05 , 2667 , 2671
Late (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response)	2667 , 2668
No proof of service.....	2667
No response filed.....	2666.20 , 2671
Other than third party requester.....	2667
Period for response.....	2666.05 , 2666.20
Person not of record.....	2666.50
Premature comments.....	2625 , 2667
Premature appeal.....	2667
Prior art submission with.....	2666.05 , 2667
Too long.....	2667
Unsigned.....	2666.50 , 2667
Review.....	2689
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05 , 2666.10 , 2667 , 2671 to 2674 , 2677
Content.....	2673.02
Scanning.....	2632
Scope of examination.....	2658 , 2671.01 , 2671.02
Service of papers.....	2666.06
Certificate of.....	2666.06
Proof of service.....	2666.06 , 2666.50 , 2667
To patent owner.....	2654 , 2666.05
To third party requestor....	2654 , 2666 , 2666.05
Special Status.....	2661
Stayed pending litigation outcome.....	2686.04
Stayed pending reissue outcome.....	2686.03
Submissions prior to the first Office action.....	2625
Substantial new question of patentability.....	2640 , 2642 to 2647 , 2648 , 2658 , 2686.01 , 2686.04
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time.....	2665
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2640 , 2686.01
Terminated.....	2694
Third party requestor (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Time periods after appeal for filing:	
Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection.....	2682
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	2682
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	2683
Request for Rehearing.....	2682
Time periods during appeal for filing:	
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief.....	2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief.....	2675.01 , 2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief.....	2679
Notice of Appeal.....	2674
Notice of Cross Appeal.....	2674 , 2674.01
Rebuttal Brief.....	2678
Request for Oral Hearing.....	2680
Respondent Brief.....	2675.01
Time periods for response.....	2662
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
After defective submission.....	2666.30 , 2666.50 , 2666.60
After Office action.....	2662 , 2665 , 2667
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination.....	2686.01
Time reporting by Office personnel.....	2638
For a Panel Review.....	2671.03
Title.....	2660.02
Unpublished legal opinions.....	2677
Reference (See also: Prior art)	
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)
Abandoned application.....	901.02 , 2127 , 2134
Abbreviations.....	901.06(d)
Abstracts.....	706.02 , 901.06(d)
Additional.....	707.05(d)
Admissions.....	2129
Analogous art.....	904.01(c) , 2141.01(a) , 2143.01 , 2145
Antedating (See also: Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	
Applications, domestic and foreign.....	2127
Applying reference under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) and (b).....	2152
Applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)....	706.02(f)(1)
Arrangement in Examiner's Search files.....	901.07
As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01

INDEX

Reference — Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
As evidence in multiple reference, pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2131.01
Assigned application as.....	804.03
Availability.....	2128
Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date..	216. 706.02(b)
Citation... 707.05 to 707.05(g) , 901.04 , 901.05(a)	
After allowance.....	1302.12 , 1308.01
After appeal.....	1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1207.04
By applicant.....	707.05(b) , 707.05(c) , 1302.12
Correction.....	707.05(g)
Period for reply.....	710.06
Claims foreign date.....	715.01
Combination of references.....	706.02(j) , 707.07(f)
Copending.....	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01
Copies.....	707.05(a)
Cross, how cited.....	707.05(e)
Cross reference addition.....	905.02
Date, determination of.....	2124 , 2126 , 2128 to 2128.02 , 2152 , 2154.01(b)
Date, exception to the rule.....	2124
Defensive publications.....	901.06(d)
Design application.....	707.05(a)
Disclosure, broad.....	2123
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	706.02(l)(1) , 706.02(l)(3)
Drawings as prior art.....	2125
Effects of international application publication... 1857	
Effective date	
Patent.....	706.02 , 706.02(a) , 707.05(e) , 715 , 2152 , 2154.01(b)
Publication.....	706.02(a) , 715.01(c) , 2128.02 , 2152
Electronic publications.....	707.05(e) , 904.02(c) , 2128
Enabled disclosure.....	2131.01
Enabling, plant genetics.....	2121.03
Enabling, compounds and compositions.....	2121.02
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
Equivalents.....	904.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation.....	2131 , 2150
Evidencing the meaning of a term used in the primary reference.....	2131.01
Foreign patent.....	706.02 , 707.05(e) , 901.05(a) , 901.05(b)
Forfeited application.....	901.02
From derivation.....	1302.12
From interference.....	1302.12
Incorrect citation.....	707.05(g) , 710.06 , 1302.12
Inoperability.....	716 , 716.07
Internal documents, confidential.....	2128.01
Intervening.....	216 , 706.02(b)(2)
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	715.01(a) , 715.01(c)
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12 , 1455
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01
Multiple reference rejections under 35 USC 102.....	2131.01
Newly discovered after allowance.....	1308.01
Nonanalogous art (See also: Reference: Analogous art)	2131.05 , 2141.01(a) , 2143
None cited by examiner.....	707.05 , 707.05(a)
Operability.....	2121
Ordering official cross.....	903.06
Overcome	
Under Rule 1.130.....	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155 to 2155.06
Under Rule 1.131 (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) ..	706.02(b)(2) , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 715 , 1302.14 , 2132.01 , 2136.05 , 2141.01
Under Rule 1.131(c).....	718
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(b)(2) , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(i) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(m) , 716 , 2132.01 , 2136.05 , 2145
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	216
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01 , 2152.02(e)
Patent.....	901.04 , 2126
Patent, date available.....	2126.01
Patent, Foreign (See also: Foreign patent)	
Patent, official number lacking.....	901.04
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05 , 2301.03
Pending application (See also: Application) ..	901.03
Publication of applicant's invention.....	715.01(a) , 715.01(c) , 2132.01 , 2133.01 , 2153 , 2154.02
Publication, date available.....	2128.02
Publication, printed.....	2128
Publications.....	706.02 , 707.05(e) , 901.06 , 2131.01 , 2132.01 , 2133.01 , 2152.02(b)
Published abstracts of application.....	706.02 , 711.06(a) , 2131.01 , 2133.01
Rejection over broad disclosure instead of preferred embodiments.....	2123
Replacement of missing.....	901.09
Same assignee..	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 715.01(b)
Selection of pertinent.....	904.02
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a)(2) , 2133.02 , 2152

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reference — Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Statutory section to use.....	706.02(a)(2)
Supply procedure.....	707.05(a) , 707.05(g) , 710.06
Swearing back (See also: Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	706.02(k) , 715 , 2132.01 , 2133.02
Thesis.....	2128.01 , 2152.02(e)
Utility.....	2122
“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	2144.03
Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
Reference to foreign application.....	202 , 901.03
Reference to prior patent.....	608.01(p) , 608.01(r) , 901.03
Reference to related application (See also: Cross-noting)	
Reference to related application for disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Refile application (See also: Application) Substitute application)	
Refunds (See also: Fee) Deposit account)	502 , 502.05 , 503 , 506 , 506.02 , 509 , 509.01 , 509.03 , 607.02
Additional invention or species.....	803.03(a) , 803.03(b)
Canceled claims.....	506
Correspondence address.....	502 , 502.05 , 503 , 506 , 506.02 , 511 , 512 , 513 , 2540 , 2542
Filing fee.....	201.04 , 503 , 506 , 601.01(a)
International applications.....	1002.02(p) , 1827.01 , 1850 , 1864
International search fee.....	707 , 1827.01 , 1852
Issue fee.....	1308.01 , 1308.03
Maintenance fee.....	2520 , 2540 , 2550 , 2580 , 2590
Oral hearing.....	1209
Publication fee.....	1126
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215 , 2247 , 2248
<i>Inter partes</i>	2647 , 2648
Refund Section, Office of Finance...	509.03 , 607.02
Petition fee.....	506.02 , 711.03(c)
Small entity fee.....	509.03 , 2550
Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402 , 1702
Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities.....	510
Regulations, office premises.....	510
Rehearing by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1002.02(j) , 1214.01 , 1214.03 , 1214.04
Reissue application.....	1401 to 1470
Absolute intervening rights.....	1460
Access to.....	103 , 724.04(b) , 1430 , 1470
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
Additional information required....	1442.01 , 1442.04
Adjudication of original patent.....	1442.01 , 1442.04
Allowance.....	1455
Amendment.....	714 , 1410 , 1411 , 1453 , 1455
Examiner's.....	1455
Of drawings.....	1413 , 1453
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Amends or corrects original patent...	1400.01 , 1402
Appeal brief.....	1454
Assignee consent.....	1410.02 , 1443 , 1451
Broadened.....	706.03(x) , 1412.03
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Certificate of correction...	1410 , 1411.01 , 1412.04 , 1443 , 1451 , 1453
Claim	
Broadening.....	1412.02 , 1412.03
Dependent.....	1402 , 1412.03 , 1455
Format.....	1411 , 1453
Numbering.....	1451 , 1453 , 1455
Oath requirement.....	1414
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Too narrow.....	1402
Collateral estoppel.....	2012.01 , 2138.01 , 2138.02
Consent by assignee.....	1410.02 , 1443 , 1451
Content.....	1410
Continuation.....	1410.02 , 1414 , 1451 , 1460
Copending application reference.....	1402 , 1405
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	1449.01 , 2285
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings...	1449.01 , 2686.03
Correct inadequacies.....	1402
Court decision involving original patent.....	1412.01 , 1442.01
Court ordered.....	1442.05
Cross noting.....	1451 , 1455
Deceptive intention.....	1401 , 1412.02 , 1412.03 , 1412.04 , 1414 , 1414.02 , 1414.03 , 1444 , 1448 , 1451 , 1457 , 1481.02 , 1490
Declaration.....	1410.01 , 1412.05 , 1414 , 1414.01 , 1444 , 1451
Supplemental.....	1414.03 , 1444 , 1455

INDEX

Reissue application — Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Defective oath, ground for rejection..... 706.03(x) , 1414 to 1414.03	Inventorship error..... 1402 , 1410.01 , 1412.04 , 1412.05
Dependent claim..... 1402 , 1412.03 , 1455	List of references..... 1406 , 1418 , 1455
Design..... 1457	Litigation or PTAB trial involved..... 1404 , 1442.01 to 1442.05 , 1443 , 1449.01 , 1449.03
Diligence..... 1403	Marking envelope..... 1404
Disclaimer..... 1400.01 , 1402 , 1405 , 1410 , 1411.01 , 1450 , 1451 , 1490	Litigation protest..... 1901.03
Divisional..... 1410.01 , 1412.01 , 1414 , 1450 , 1451 , 1457	Maintenance fees on original patent..... 1415.01
Domestic benefit, delayed claim..... 211.04 , 1402 , 1405	Merger of reissue applications after restriction.. 1450
Double patenting..... 1451 , 1490	Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2285
Drawings..... 1413 , 1414 , 1453	Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03
Duty of disclosure..... 1406 , 1418 , 1448 , 2001.06(c) , 2003	Multiple filings..... 1450 , 1451
Effect of reissue..... 1460	New matter..... 1411.02
Effective date of claims..... 1440	Numbering of claims..... 1451 , 1453 , 1455
EFS-Web filing of..... 502.05 , 1410	Notice in original file..... 202.05
Election of species..... 1450	Oath..... 1414 to 1414.03 , 1444
Equitable intervening rights..... 1460	Primary examiner's decision..... 1004
Error correction after allowance.. 1414.01 , 1414.03 , 1444	Supplemental..... 1414.03 , 1444 , 1455
Error in original patent..... 1401 , 1402 , 1412.01 , 1414 , 1414.01	Offer to surrender patent (not required)..... 1416
Examination..... 1440 , 1443 , 1445	<i>Official</i> Gazette
Review of Oath/Declaration..... 1444	Claim to be printed in..... 1455
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist..... 1443	Filing notice in.... 1430 , 1441 , 1441.01 , 1443 , 1452 , 1457 , 1470
Expedited examination..... 708.01 , 1410 , 1441 , 1442 , 1442.03	Omission of feature..... 1411.02
Design..... 1457	Open to public..... 103 , 1430 , 1470
Expired patent..... 1415.01 , 1443	Ordering copies of papers in file..... 1430
Filing fee..... 1415	Overlooked aspects..... 1412.01 , 1412.02
Final Office action..... 1444	Ownership..... 1410.01 , 1443
Flowchart on recapture..... 1412.02	Patent series..... 901.04
Foreign priority claim..... 214 , 215 , 216.01 , 1402 , 1417	Patent term, affect on..... 1405
Format..... 1410 , 1411 , 1411.01	Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 1002.02(b) , 2285
Fraud..... 1448 , 2012	Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 1002.02(b) , 2686.03
Grounds for filing..... 1402	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2285
Inequitable conduct..... 1448 , 2010	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03
Information disclosure statement..... 1406 , 1418 , 1455 , 2003	Print of drawing..... 608.02
Initial examiner review..... 1443	Prior art consideration..... 1402
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement..... 1414 to 1414.03	Prior art statement..... 1406 , 1418 , 1455
Inspection..... 103 , 1430 , 1470	Priority correction..... 214 , 216.01 , 1402 , 1405 , 1417
Interference..... 1449.02	Protest..... 1404 , 1441 , 1441.01 , 1443 , 1901
Interference on original patent concurrent with..... 1449.01	Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference..... 1443 , 1449
Intervening rights..... 1460	Public access..... 103 , 1430 , 1470

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reissue application — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Recapture of matter..... 706.02(l)(1) , 1412.02	All valid grounds..... 707.07(g)
Reexamination proceedings copending..... 1449.01	Allowed claim by Patent Trial and Appeal Board..... 1213.02
<i>Ex parte</i> 2285	Alternative phrases..... 2173.05(h)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2643 , 2686 , 2686.03 , 2695	Anticipation (See also: Anticipation rejection) 706.02(a) , 2131 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2152 , 2154
Rejection..... 706.03(x)	Art (See also: Prior art) 706.02
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... 1452	Assigned applications, Same applicant..... 804.03
Requirement for information..... 1442.04	Atomic Energy Act..... 706.03(b)
Restriction..... 1450 , 1451	Authorship..... 2132.01 , 2137 , 2155.01
Design..... 1457	Backup rejections..... 706.02
Return of original patent..... 1416	Bar, Statutory.... 706.02(a) , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152
Review..... 1456	Overcoming..... 706.02(b)
Same invention as original patent..... 1412.01	Board introduces..... 1214.01
Special for examination..... 708.01 , 1441 , 1442 , 1442.03	Board statement on allowed claim..... 1213.02
Design..... 1457	Breadth..... 2173.04
Specification..... 1410 , 1411 , 1411.01 , 1453 , 1455	Broadening in reissue application..... 1412.03
Status..... 1430 , 1470	Broader than the disclosure..... 2173.03
Statutory basis..... 1401	Chemical practice
Statutory disclaimer..... 1490	Markush..... 706.03(y) , 803.02 , 2117
Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.... 2686.03	Undue breadth... 2163.05 , 2173.04 , 2173.05(h)
Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent.... 706.06
Submission of papers in..... 1404	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply..... 706.03(u)
Suit on original patent..... 1442.01	Claims..... 706
Surrendered patent returned to applicant..... 1416	Combination of references..... 706.02(j) , 2131.01
Surrender generating limitation..... 1412.02	Common knowledge..... 2144.03
Suspension..... 1450	Commonly assigned.. 706.02(k) , 2146 , 2154.02(c)
Terminal disclaimer.. 1402 , 1410.01 , 1411 , 1451 , 1490	Computer programming cases..... 2106 , 2161.01 , 2164.06(c)
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice)..... 608.02(i) , 1413	Conflicting applications..... 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804 , 804.01 , 804.02 , 822
Treatment of protest..... 1901.06	Contrasted to objection..... 706.01
Twice reissued..... 1411	Copending applications, different inventive entities.... 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Two month delay period..... 1441 , 1441.01	Cumulative..... 706.02 , 706.07(e)
Rejected application..... 203.02	Dedication..... 715 , 1490
Rejection (See also: Anticipation rejection) Indefinite claim) Obviousness) 706	Defective reissue oath... 706.03(x) , 1414.03 , 1444 to
Abandonment of invention..... 706.02(d) , 706.03(s)	Dependent claim..... 608.01(n)
Admission by applicant.... 706.02(c) , 2103 , 2129 , 2133.03(c) , 2152.03	Derivation of invention..... 2137
After allowance of application..... 706.04 , 706.05 , 1308.01	Disclaimer..... 706.02(u) , 710.02(d)
After allowance of claim..... 706.04	Double patenting (See also: Double patenting)
After allowance, primary examiner review of.... 1004	Duplicate claims..... 706.03(k)
After appeal, new rejection..... 1207.03 , 1207.04	Estoppel, defensive publication..... 711.06
After termination of interference..... 2308	Estoppel, interference..... 2308.03
Against public policy..... 706.03(a)	
Aggregation..... 2173.05(k)	

INDEX

Rejection — Related inventions

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Final (See also: Final rejection)	706.07 to 706.07(h)
Foreign application, statutory bar.....	706.02(e)
Form paragraphs used.....	706.02(i) , 706.02(m)
Form used.....	707
Fraud upon public.....	706.03(a)
Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)
Full anticipation, expression recommended.....	706.02(i)
Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Functional claim.....	2114 , 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents.....	2144.06
Generic claim.....	715.02 , 806.04 , 809.02(a)
Genus and species.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 2131.02 , 2144.08
Ground clearly stated.....	706.02(j) , 707.07(d)
Inaccurate.....	2173.03
Incomplete.....	706.03(d) , 707.07(j)
Indefinite.....	706.03(d)
Inoperativeness.....	2164.08(b)
Insufficient disclosure.....	706.03(c)
Insufficient disclosure, trademark.....	608.01(v)
Interference, estoppel.....	2308.03
Interference terminated.....	710.02(b) , 2308
International publication as prior art.....	706.02(a) , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
Judicial notice.....	2144.03
Language used.....	706.02(j) , 707.07(d)
Linking claim.....	806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03
Markush, improper.....	706.03(y)
Multiplicity.....	2173.05(n)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
New, after appeal.....	1207.03
New, after final rejection.....	706.07(e)
New matter.....	706.03(o) , 2163.06
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m)
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a) , 2104 to 2107.03
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a) , 2104 to 2107.03
Not based on prior art.....	706.03
Not inventor.....	706.02(g)
Not readable on disclosure.....	2173.03
Oath, defective reissue..	706.03(x) , 1414.03 , 1444
Objection distinguished.....	706.01
Obviousness (See also: Obviousness)	706.02 , 706.02(j)
Official notice.....	2144.03
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d) , 2173.05(r)
Overcoming pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	706.02(b)
Overlapping applications....	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804 , 804.01 , 804.02 , 822
Perpetual motion.....	706.03(a)
Personal remarks avoided.....	707.07(d)
Previously allowed claim.....	706.04 , 1004
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	706.02(j)
Printed matter.....	706.03(a)
Prior art.....	706.02
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date.....	216 , 706.02(b)
Product by process.....	2113 , 2173.05(p)
Product of nature.....	706.03(a)
Prolix.....	2173.05(m)
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l)(3)
Public sale (See also: On sale)	706.02(c)
Public use (See also: Public use)	706.02(c)
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v)
Ranges.....	706.02(m) , 2131.03 , 2144.05
Recapture in reissue application.....	1412.02
Reissue application	
Broadened claims.....	706.03(x) , 1412.03 , 2163.05
Defective oath.....	706.03(x) , 1414.03 , 1444
Recapture.....	1412.02
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Scientific principle.....	706.03(a)
Secondary considerations.....	2131.04 , 2145
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a) , 2173.05(g) , 2181
Species and genus.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 2131.02 , 2144.08
Statement of.....	707.07(d)
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a) , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)
Technical.....	706.03
Trademark or trade name.....	608.01(v)
Undue breadth.....	2163.05 , 2173.04
Utility.....	706.03(a) , 2107
Vague.....	706.03(d)
Well known in the art.....	2144.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c) , 806.05(f) , 806.05(h) , 806.05(i) , 809 , 812.01 , 821 , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04 , 821.04(a) , 821.04(b) , 1302.04(h)
Related inventions.....	802.01 , 806.04(b) , 806.05 , 806.05(j) , 808.02 , 809.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Related inventions — Requirement for information

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable..... 821.04(a)	Patentability pointed out..... 706.02(b)(2) , 714.02 , 714.04
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable..... 821.04(b)	Restart period for..... 710.06
Related inventions, species..... 806.04(b)	Restoration of canceled matter..... 608.01(s)
Remailing Office action..... 707.13 , 710.06	Restriction requirement..... 818 to 819
Remand by Board	Signed by all applicants..... 714.01(a)
Affidavit..... 1211.03	Statutory period..... 710.01
Amendment..... 1211.01	Reply brief..... 1208
Further search..... 1211.04	Representative capacity..... 402.03 , 405 , 714.01(c)
In general..... 1211	Cannot expressly abandon..... 711 , 711.01
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2677 , 2681 , 2682	Cannot sign terminal disclaimer..... 1490
Special..... 708.01	Interviews..... 405
Removal of application from Office..... 101	Representative of foreign assignee..... 302.04
Renumbering claims..... 1302.01	Representative of inventor or owner..... 400
Reopening after allowance..... 1308.01	Representative of requester..... 2213
Reopening after court decision..... 1216.01	Representatives of out-of-town attorneys..... 408
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2673 , 2673.01	Republication of PG-Pub..... 502.05 , 1130
Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)... 706.07(h)
Replenishment of deposit accounts (See also: Deposit account ; Replenishment)	After allowance..... 1308
Reply (See also: Amendment) Period for reply)	Conditions for filing..... 706.07(h)
After abandonment..... 714.17	Design application..... 1502.01
After Board decision..... 1214.01 , 1214.06	Improper CPA treated as..... 201.06(d)
After final rejection..... 714.12 , 714.13	Submission requirement..... 706.07(h)
By filing RCE..... 706.07(h)	Suspension of action in..... 709
Within 2 months..... 706.07(f)	Terminal disclaimer, effect in..... 1490
Attorney arguments..... 716.01(c) , 2145	Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination , Ex Parte)
By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination , Inter partes: Response by patent owner)	Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination , Inter partes: Request) Reexamination , Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination)
By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination , Inter partes: Response by third party)	Request form (PCT/RO/101)..... 1801 , 1812 , 1821 , 1828 , 1844.01
Complete..... 714.02 to 714.04	Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment.. 1002.02(b)
Copying claim from patent not a reply..... 711.02(b)	Request for rehearing of Board decision.... 1002.02(b) , 1214.01 , 1214.03 , 1214.04
Election requirement..... 809.02(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682 , 2683
Formal matters..... 714.02	Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment..... 1002.02(b)
Incomplete..... 710.02(c) , 711.02 , 711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.02 to 714.05 , 2266.01	Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application..... 1002.02(b)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2266	Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid..... 1002.02(b)
Incomplete, election of species lacking..... 809.02(a)	Request for supplemental examination..... 2811 to 2811.02
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition..... 1002	Requirement for information..... 704.10 to 704.14(d) , 706.02(c) , 1901.06 , 2122 , 2123 , 2173.02 , 2181
Incomplete, time for completing..... 710.02(c) , 711 , 714.03 , 2266.01	After the first action on the merits..... 704.11(b)
Late..... 711 , 711.02	Authority for requirement..... 704.10
Late, excused..... 710.02(d)	

INDEX

Requirement for information — Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Consideration of information submitted.....	704.14(b) , 707.05(b)
Format of requirement.....	704.14(a)
Relation to duty of disclosure.....	704.12(a) , 2005
Relationship to information disclosure statements	704.14(d)
Reply to.....	704.12
Elements of a complete reply.....	704.12(b)
Time periods for.....	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	704.12(c)
What information may be required.....	704.11 , 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made.....	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated.....	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application.....	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w) , 707.07(g) , 2259 , 2659
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123 , 1124
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	1123 , 1124
Reproduced.....	1135
Reservation clause in application.....	608.01(e) , 608.01(t)
Residence, Applicant's.....	602.08(a) , 719.02
Resignation of examiner, old cases special.....	708.03
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675.01 , 2675.02
Response (See also: Reply)	
Restriction (See also: Election Election of species) ...	800
Action, examiner's.....	814 to 817
Action after, special.....	708.01
Action on the merits.....	810
Apparatus and process or product.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner.....	815
Basis.....	802
Burden, without serious.....	803
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added before action.....	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a) , 806.05(c)
Continuation.....	819
Design application.....	1504.05
Definition.....	802.02
Distinct invention.....	802.01 , 806 , 806.05
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)
Distinct products.....	806.05(j)
Election other than express.....	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim.....	818.01
Final requirement.....	821.01
Grouped in parent application.....	811.04
Improper.....	803 , 806 , 808.02
Independent embodiments.....	802.01 , 806.04(b) , 806.06
Independent inventions.....	802.01 , 803 , 806 , 806.06 , 808.01(a)
Intermediate-final product.....	806.04(b) , 806.05(j)
Introduction.....	801
Linking claim.....	806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03 , 821.04(a)
Markush claims.....	803 , 803.02
Nonelected claims, treatment of.....	821 to 821.03
Eligible for rejoinder.....	821
Reissue application.....	1450
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m) , 821.04(a)
Nucleotide sequences.....	803.04 , 2434
Patentability over prior art.....	809 , 809.03
Patentability report, effect.....	807
Process and product or apparatus.....	806.05(e) , 806.05(g)
Product and process of using.....	806.05(h)
Product, process of making and using.....	806.05(i)
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness.....	808.01
Reissue application.....	1450 , 1451
Rejection of nonelected claims.....	821 to 821.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c) , 806.05(f) , 806.05(h) , 806.05(i) , 809 , 812.01 , 821 , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04 , 821.04(a) , 821.04(b) , 1302.04(h)
Related inventions..	802.01 , 803 , 806 , 806.04(b) , 806.05 , 808.02 , 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable.....	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable....	821.04(b)
Requirement.....	812 , 814 to 817
Additional.....	811.02
After election.....	818
With traverse.....	821.01
Without traverse.....	821.02
By group where examinable.....	812
Clear and detailed record.....	814
Completeness.....	815
Concluding paragraph.....	817
Consult other group.....	812.01 , 815
Final.....	810

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Restriction — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

First action.....	811	Rewritten specification.....	608.01(q)
Patentability.....	810	Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05 , 2666.10 , 2667 , 2671 to 2674 , 2677
Reasons for insisting upon.....	808 , 808.02	Content.....	2673.02
Rejection on double patenting following.....	804.01	Right of domestic benefit.....	210 to 211.05
Repeated after withdrawal.....	811.03	Right of priority (See also: Foreign application)	
Reply to.....	818 to 818.02(d)	Foreign application.....	210 , 213 to 217
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority.....	803.01	Form paragraphs.....	213
Submission to TC director.....	804.04	Formal requirements.....	214
Second requirement.....	811.02	Overcoming a reference..	213 , 213.04 , 215 , 216 , 706.02(b)(2)
Sequences.....	803.04 , 2434	Papers required.....	215
Single claim.....	803	Time for filing papers.....	215.03
Single embodiment.....	806.03	Right to exclude others..	509.02 , 1111 , 1601 , 2162
Species may be independent or related inventions.....	806.04(b)	Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02
Species of unclaimed genus.....	808.01(a)	RNA (See also: Biotechnology) Nucleotide sequences)	
Subcombination, Combination.....	806.05(a) , 806.05(c)	Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03 , 1730
When made.....	811 , 811.02	Rospatent (Federal Service for Intellectual Property (Russian Federation))... Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b).....	1840 , 1840.04 , 1860 , 1865 2751
Withdrawal.....	819	Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations).....	R
Subcombinations usable together.....	806.05(d) , 806.05(j)	10 CFR 810 Cited.....	140
Telephone.....	812.01	21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited.....	2107.03
Transitional application.....	803.03	37	CFR:
Traverse of requirement.....	818 , 821.01	1.1 Reproduced.....	501
Restrictions on employees of Office.....	309 , 1702	1.2 Reproduced.....	713.04 , 2002.02
Restrictions on former employees of Office.....	1702	1.3 Reproduced.....	714.25
Restoration of Priority.....	213.03	1.4 Reproduced.....	501 , 502.02 , 502.04 , 509.03 , 2002.02
Restoration of right to priority claim benefit of provisional application.....	211.01(a)	1.5 Reproduced.....	502
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140	1.6 Reproduced.....	502 , 502.01 , 505 , 513
Return of Papers		1.7 Reproduced.....	710.05
Discourteous matter... Entered in the file..... Return of drawing..... Return of filing fee..... Return of patent..... Return of post card (sometimes postcard or post-card)..... Returned Office action..... Review at allowance..... Review for national security..... Review for Government property rights..... Revised statutes (See also: Statutes) Revival of abandoned application.. Revocation of agent under PCT..... Revocation of power of attorney..... After Allowance.....	714.19 , 714.25 , 1002.02(b) 214.03 , 719.01 608.02(y) 607.02 1416 503 , 1901.05 707.13 1302.01 115 115 711.03 , 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(f) 1808 402.05 , 402.07 2501	1.8 Reproduced..... 1.9 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... 1.9 Reproduced... 1.10 Reproduced..... 1.11 Reproduced..... 1.12 Reproduced..... 1.14 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... 1.14 Reproduced... 1.20 Reproduced..... 1.22 Reproduced..... 1.23 Reproduced..... 1.25 Reproduced..... 1.26 Reproduced..... 1.27 Reproduced..... 1.28 Reproduced.....	512 201 , 201.04 201.01 , 201.04 , 1893 , 2920 511 , 513 103 , 1430 , 1879.04 301.01 104 101 , 102 , 103 , 104 , 110 , 150 , 1128 , 1879.04 2666.04 509 509 509.01 509 , 607.02 509.02 , 509.03 509.03

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.29 Reproduced.....	509.04(a) , 509.04(b) , 509.04(d) , 509.04(e) , 509.04(f)
1.31 Reproduced.....	401
1.32 Reproduced.....	402 , 402.02(a)
1.32 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	402.02(b)
1.33 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	403.01(b) , 601.03 , 714.01(a)
1.33 Reproduced....	403.01 , 601.03 , 714.01(a) , 2222 , 2622
1.34 Reproduced.....	402.03
1.36 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	402.05(b)
1.36 Reproduced.....	402.05(a) , 402.06
1.41 Reproduced.....	605.02 , 2920.01
1.42 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.01(b)
1.42 Reproduced.....	409.01(a)
1.43 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.01(b)
1.43 Reproduced.....	409.01(a)
1.45 Reproduced.....	409.02
1.46 Reproduced.....	308 , 409.05
1.47 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.03
1.48 Reproduced.....	201.03
1.51 Reproduced.....	601
1.52 Reproduced.....	608.01 , 2250
1.53 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	201.04 , 201.06(d) , 601.01
1.53 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduce.....	601.01
1.53 Reproduced.....	201.04 , 201.06(c) , 201.06(d) , 506 , 601.01 , 601.01(c)
1.54 Reproduced.....	503
1.55 Reproduced.....	213 , 213.04 , 213.05 , 215.02 , 2920.05(d)
1.56 Reproduced.....	2001 , 2001.01 , 2001.04 , 2001.05 , 2002
1.57 Reproduced.....	217 , 608.01(p)
1.58 Reproduced.....	608.01 , 608.05(b)
1.59 Reproduced.....	724.06
1.63 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	201.06(c)
1.63 Reproduced.....	201.06(c) , 602.01(a)
1.64 Reproduced.....	409.05 , 604
1.66 Reproduced.....	602 , 602.04
1.67 Reproduced.....	603
1.69 Reproduced.....	602.06 , 2004
1.71 Reproduced.....	608.01 , 608.01(w) , 717.02(b)
1.72 Reproduced.....	606 , 608.01(b)
1.73 Reproduced.....	608.01(d)
1.74 Reproduced.....	608.01(f)
1.75 Reproduced.....	608.01(i) , 608.01(n) , 2173.05(n)
1.76 Reproduced.....	601.05(a) , 601.05(b)
1.77 Reproduced.....	608.01(a) , 608.05
1.78 Reproduced.....	1481.03
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced.....	804.03
1.79 Reproduced.....	608.01(e)
1.81 (pre-PLT) Reproduced.....	608.02
1.81 Reproduced.....	608.02
1.83 Reproduced.....	608.02(d)
1.84 Reproduced.....	608.01(f) , 608.01(w) , 608.02 , 1606
1.85 Reproduced.....	608.02(b) , 608.02(p)
1.91 Reproduced.....	608.03
1.93 Reproduced.....	608.03
1.94 Reproduced.....	608.03(a)
1.95 Reproduced.....	608.03(a)
1.96 Reproduced.....	608.05(a)
1.97 Reproduced.....	609
1.98 Reproduced.....	609
1.102 Reproduced.....	708.01 , 708.02
1.103 Reproduced.....	709
1.104 Reproduced....	706.02(l)(2) , 707 , 707.05 , 707.07 , 717.02(b) , 1302.14 , 1852
1.105 Reproduced.....	704.10
1.111 Reproduced..	201.04 , 714.02 , 714.03(a) , 2266 , 2666
1.112 Reproduced.....	706
1.113 Reproduced.....	706.07
1.114 Reproduced.....	706.07(h)
1.115 Reproduced.....	714.01(e)
1.116 Reproduced.....	714.12
1.121 Reproduced.....	608.02(p) , 608.04 , 714 , 1453 , 2234 , 2250 , 2666.01
1.125 Reproduced.....	608.01(g)
1.126 Reproduced.....	608.01(j)
1.129 Reproduced.....	706.07(g) , 803.03
1.130 Reproduced.....	717.01 , 804.03 , 2155
1.131 Reproduced.....	715 , 718
1.132 Reproduced.....	716
1.133 Reproduced.....	713.01 , 713.04
1.135 Reproduced.....	710.01 , 711 , 711.03(c) , 714.03
1.136 Reproduced.....	710.02 , 710.02(e)
1.137 Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1124 , 2268 , 2668
1.138 Reproduced.....	711 , 711.01 , 1125
1.141 Reproduced.....	802 , 806.05(i)
1.142 Reproduced.....	802
1.143 Reproduced.....	818.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
1.144 Reproduced.....	818.01(c)	1.312 Reproduced.....	714.16
1.145 Reproduced.....	821.03	1.313 Reproduced.....	1308
1.146 Reproduced.....	806.04	1.314 Reproduced.....	1306.01
1.151 Reproduced.....	1501	1.321 Reproduced.....	1490
1.152 Reproduced.....	1503.02	1.321 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1490
1.153 Reproduced.....	1503.01	1.322 Reproduced.....	1480
1.154 Reproduced.....	1503.01	1.323 Reproduced.....	1481
1.155 Reproduced.....	1504.30	1.324 Reproduced.....	1481.02
1.161 Reproduced.....	1602	1.324 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1481.02
1.162 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1604	1.335 Reproduced.....	311
1.162 Reproduced.....	1604 , 1605	1.362 Reproduced.....	2504
1.163 Reproduced.....	1603 , 1605	1.363 Reproduced.....	2540
1.164 Reproduced.....	1605	1.366 Reproduced.....	2515
1.165 Reproduced.....	1606	1.377 Reproduced.....	2580
1.166 Reproduced.....	1607	1.378 Reproduced.....	2590
1.167 Reproduced.....	1609	1.413 Reproduced.....	1840
1.171 Reproduced.....	1410	1.414 Reproduced.....	1893.01(a)
1.172 Reproduced.....	1410.01	1.416 Reproduced.....	1862
1.172 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1410.01	1.422 Reproduced.....	1806
1.173 Reproduced.....	1410 , 1411 , 1413 , 1453	1.431 Reproduced.....	1810
1.175 Reproduced.....	1410.01 , 1414.01	1.432 Reproduced.....	1821
1.175 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1414.02	1.434 Reproduced.....	1821
1.176 Reproduced.....	1440 , 1450 , 2686.03	1.435 Reproduced.....	1823
1.177 Reproduced.....	1451	1.436 Reproduced.....	1824
1.178 Reproduced.....	1416 , 1418 , 1442.04	1.437 Reproduced.....	1825
1.181 Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1002	1.438 Reproduced.....	1826
1.182 Reproduced.....	1002	1.446 Reproduced.....	1827.01
1.183 Reproduced.....	1002	1.451 Reproduced.....	213.06
1.197 Reproduced.....	1214.06	1.455 Reproduced.....	402.09 , 1807 , 1808
1.198 Reproduced.....	1214.07	1.475 Reproduced.....	1850
1.211 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1120	1.477 Reproduced.....	1850
1.211 Reproduced.....	1120 , 1126	1.480 Reproduced.....	1864
1.213 Reproduced.....	1122 , 1123 , 1124	1.481 Reproduced.....	1867
1.215 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1121	1.484 Reproduced.....	1878
1.215 Reproduced.....	1121	1.485 Reproduced.....	1864.01 , 1878.02
1.217 Reproduced.....	1132	1.488 Reproduced.....	1875
1.219 Reproduced.....	1129	1.489 Reproduced.....	1875.02
1.221 Reproduced.....	1130 , 1133	1.491 Reproduced.....	1893.01
1.248 Reproduced.....	1901	1.495 Reproduced.....	709 , 1893.01(a)(1)
1.251 Reproduced.....	508.04	1.496 Reproduced.....	1893.03
1.290 Reproduced.....	1134.01	1.497 Reproduced.....	1893.01(e)
1.291 Reproduced.....	1901	1.499 Reproduced.....	1893.03(d)
1.297 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1111	1.501 Reproduced.....	2202
1.301 Reproduced.....	1216	1.502 Reproduced.....	2202
1.302 Reproduced.....	1216.01 , 2683	1.510 Reproduced.....	2210 , 2212 , 2213 , 2214 , 2215 , 2227 , 2266.03
1.303 Reproduced.....	1216	1.515 Reproduced.....	2240 , 2248
1.304 Reproduced.....	1216 , 2683	1.520 Reproduced.....	2239
1.311 Reproduced.....	1303		

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.525 Reproduced.....	2246
1.530 Reproduced.....	2234 , 2249 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2250.02 , 2666.01 , 2666.02
1.535 Reproduced.....	2251
1.540 Reproduced.....	2252
1.550 Reproduced.....	2254 , 2265 , 2266 , 2266.03
1.552 Reproduced.....	2258
1.555 Reproduced.....	2280
1.560 Reproduced.....	2281
1.565 Reproduced....	2282 , 2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286
1.570 Reproduced.....	2288
1.601 Reproduced.....	2803 , 2803.01 , 2808 , 2812.02
1.605 Reproduced.....	2809
1.610 Reproduced.....	2810 , 2811 , 2811.02 , 2812.01
1.615 Reproduced.....	2807
1.620 Reproduced.....	2813 , 2813.01 , 2814 , 2815 , 2816 , 2819 , 2820
1.625 Reproduced.....	2258 , 2818
1.701 Reproduced.....	2720
1.702 Reproduced.....	2730
1.703 Reproduced.....	2730 , 2731
1.704 Reproduced.....	2730 , 2732
1.705 Reproduced....	2730 , 2733 , 2734 , 2736
1.710 Reproduced.....	2751
1.720 Reproduced.....	2751
1.730 Reproduced.....	2752
1.740 Reproduced.....	2753 , 2754
1.741 Reproduced.....	2754
1.750 Reproduced.....	2755
1.760 Reproduced.....	2755.01
1.765 Reproduced.....	2762 , 2763
1.770 Reproduced.....	2764
1.780 Reproduced.....	2759
1.785 Reproduced.....	2761
1.790 Reproduced.....	2755.02
1.791 Reproduced.....	2755.02
1.801 Reproduced.....	2402
1.802 Reproduced.....	2404
1.803 Reproduced.....	2405
1.804 Reproduced.....	2406
1.805 Reproduced.....	2407
1.806 Reproduced.....	2408
1.807 Reproduced.....	2409
1.808 Reproduced.....	2410
1.809 Reproduced.....	2411
1.821 Reproduced.....	2422
1.822 Reproduced.....	2423
1.823 Reproduced.....	2424
1.824 Reproduced.....	2425
1.825 Reproduced.....	2426
1.902 Reproduced.....	2202 , 2602 , 2625
1.903 Reproduced.....	2666.06
1.906 Reproduced.....	2658
1.907 Reproduced.....	2612 , 2686.04
1.915 Reproduced.....	2613 , 2666.06
1.923 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16, 2011)Reproduced.....	2640
1.923 Reproduced.....	2640
1.925 Reproduced.....	2640
1.927 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2640 , 2648
1.927 Reproduced.....	2640 , 2648
1.931 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16,2011) Reproduced.....	2646
1.931 Reproduced.....	2646
1.933 Reproduced.....	2684
1.935 Reproduced.....	2660
1.937 Reproduced.....	2654 , 2686.03
1.939 Reproduced.....	2625 , 2667
1.941 Reproduced.....	2666.01 , 2666.02
1.945 Reproduced.....	2666
1.947 Reproduced.....	2666.05
1.948 Reproduced.....	2666.05
1.949 Reproduced.....	2671.01 , 2671.02
1.951 Reproduced.....	2672
1.953 Reproduced.....	2673.02
1.955 Reproduced.....	2685
1.956 Reproduced.....	2665
1.957 Reproduced..	2666.10 , 2666.20 , 2666.30
1.959 Reproduced.....	2674
1.981 Reproduced.....	2682
1.985 Reproduced.....	2686
1.987 Reproduced.....	2686.04
1.989 Reproduced.....	2686.01
1.991 Reproduced.....	2686.03
1.993 Reproduced.....	2686.02
1.995 Reproduced.....	2686.03
1.997 Reproduced.....	2686.03 , 2688
1.1061 Reproduced.....	1501
1.1002 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1011 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1012 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1021 Reproduced.....	2909 , 2920.04(c)
1.1022 Reproduced.....	2909.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.1023 Reproduced.....	2908
1.1025 Reproduced.....	2920.04(a)
1.1026 Reproduced.....	2909.02 , 2920.04(b)
1.1031 Reproduced.....	2910 , 2950
1.1041 Reproduced.....	2911
1.1042 Reproduced.....	2912
1.1045 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1051 Reproduced.....	2913
1.1052 Reproduced.....	2914
1.1062 Reproduced.....	2920.05
1.1063 Reproduced.....	2920.05 , 2920.05(a)
1.1065 Reproduced.....	2930
1.1066 Reproduced.....	2920.03
1.1067 Reproduced.....	2920.04(a) , 2920.04(c)
1.1068 Reproduced.....	2940
1.1071 Reproduced.....	2950
3.1 Reproduced.....	301
3.11 Reproduced.....	302
3.21 Reproduced.....	302.03
3.24 Reproduced.....	302.01
3.26 Reproduced.....	302.02
3.27 Reproduced.....	302.08
3.28 Reproduced.....	302.07
3.31 Reproduced.....	302.07 , 302.10
3.34 Reproduced.....	323.01
3.41 Reproduced.....	302.06
3.51 Reproduced.....	317.01
3.54 Reproduced.....	317.03
3.56 Reproduced.....	317.03
3.58 Reproduced.....	302
3.61 Reproduced.....	302.04
3.71 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	324 , 402.07
3.71 Reproduced.....	325
3.73 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	324
3.73 Reproduced.....	325
3.81 Reproduced.....	307
5.1 Reproduced.....	120
5.2 Reproduced.....	120
5.3 Reproduced.....	120 , 2306
5.4 Reproduced.....	120
5.5 Reproduced.....	120
5.11 Reproduced.....	140
5.12 Reproduced.....	140
5.13 Reproduced.....	140
5.14 Reproduced.....	140
5.15 Reproduced.....	140
5.18 Reproduced.....	140
5.19 Reproduced.....	140
5.20 Reproduced.....	140
5.25 Reproduced.....	140
11.9 Reproduced.....	402.01 , 402.09
11.10 Reproduced.....	1702
11.18 Reproduced.....	402.03 , 410 , 509.03 , 2203
11.116 Reproduced.....	402.06
41.2 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.6 Reproduced.....	1213.03
41.11 Reproduced.....	2307.01
41.31 Reproduced.....	1204
41.33 Reproduced.....	1206
41.37 Reproduced.....	1205
41.39 Reproduced.....	1207 , 2275
41.41 Reproduced.....	1208
41.43 Reproduced.....	1207.05 , 1208
41.50 Reproduced.....	1207.05
41.52 Reproduced.....	1214.03
41.54 Reproduced.....	1214
41.61 Reproduced.....	2674 , 2674.01
41.66 Reproduced.....	2675 , 2675.01 , 2678
41.67 Reproduced.....	2675 , 2675.02
41.68 Reproduced.....	2675.01 , 2675.02
41.69 Reproduced.....	2677
41.71 Reproduced.....	2678
41.73 Reproduced.....	2680
41.77 Reproduced.....	2681
41.79 Reproduced.....	2682
41.8 Reproduced.....	1449.02 , 2284 , 2686.02
41.81 Reproduced.....	2682
41.100 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.102 Reproduced.....	2284 , 2303 , 2686.02
41.103 Reproduced.....	2284 , 2307 , 2686.02
41.109 Reproduced.....	2307.02
41.127 Reproduced.....	2308
41.200 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.201 Reproduced.....	2301.02 , 2304.02(d)
41.202 Reproduced.....	1449.02 , 2304.02 , 2304.02(a) , 2304.02(b) , 2304.02(c) , 2304.02(d) , 2304.03 , 2305
41.203 Reproduced.....	2301.03
41.206 Reproduced.....	2304.05
42.2 Reproduced.....	2310.02
42.3 Reproduced.....	2313
90.1 Reproduced.....	2683
102.4 Reproduced.....	103

INDEX

Sale, On — Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

S

- Sale, On (See also: [On sale](#))
- Sample letter on submission of prior art in patent..... [2205](#)
- Sanctions..... [410](#)
- Saturday, effect on time for reply..... [502](#), [502.01](#), [502.05](#), [505](#), [506.02](#), [510](#), [513](#), [710.05](#), [2504](#), [2506](#)
- Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
- Biotechnology sequence listings..... [2421.03](#), [2429](#)
- Foreign patents..... [706.02\(e\)](#), [901.05](#), [901.05\(c\)](#), [903.03](#), [901.07](#)
- Hours..... [1730](#)
- Litigation search..... [2240](#), [2287](#), [2640](#), [2686.04](#)
- Literature collection..... [719.05](#), [901.06\(a\)](#)
- Location and telephone number..... [1730](#)
- Translation assistance..... [901.05\(d\)](#), [901.06\(a\)](#)
- Scientific principle not patentable..... [706.03\(a\)](#)
- Scope of claims..... [904.01\(a\)](#), [2163.05](#), [2164.08](#)
- Design application..... [1503.01](#), [1504.04](#), [1504.05](#), [1504.06](#)
- Scope of class..... [903.02\(b\)](#)
- Scope of reexamination
- Ex parte* [2258](#)
- Inter partes* [2658](#)
- Screening new application for security review..... [115](#), [706.03\(b\)](#)
- Seal..... [602](#)
- Not required..... [602](#)
- Venue..... [602](#)
- Search..... [900](#)
- After reversal by Patent Trial and Appeal Board [1214.04](#)
- Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
- Analogous art areas..... [904.01\(c\)](#)
- Claim analysis..... [904.01](#)
- Computer..... [719.05](#)
- Databases (See also: [Electronic databases](#))
- Electronic documents..... [707.05\(e\)](#), [904.02\(c\)](#)
- Fee, PCT..... [1827](#)
- Field of..... [904.02](#), [904.02\(a\)](#)
- Not to be given for patented inventions..... [1701](#)
- File wrapper notation..... [719.05](#), [904](#)
- Incomprehensible disclosure..... [702.01](#)
- In Technology Center, by member of public.... [713.02](#)
- Informal application..... [702.01](#), [704.01](#)
- INPADOC..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
- Interference..... [2304.01\(a\)](#)
- Internet..... [707.05\(e\)](#), [904.02\(c\)](#)
- Notes in classification definitions..... [902.02\(a\)](#), [905.01\(a\)\(2\)](#)
- Notes in file wrapper..... [705.01\(a\)](#), [719.05](#), [903.07\(a\)](#)
- Online database (See also: [Electronic databases](#)) [901.06\(a\)](#), [902.03\(e\)](#)
- Outlining..... [904.02\(a\)](#)
- Patentability report..... [705.01\(a\)](#), [705.01\(b\)](#)
- Prior examiner's..... [704.01](#)
- Procedure..... [704.01](#), [904](#)
- References in classification definition.... [905.01\(a\)\(1\)](#)
- Requirements for information.... [704.11](#), [704.11\(a\)](#)
- Restriction requirement..... [808.02](#)
- Scope..... [2112](#)
- Selecting pertinent references..... [904.03](#)
- Title..... [306](#)
- Unduly extensive and burdensome..... [806.01](#), [808.01\(a\)](#), [818.02\(b\)](#)
- Search notes form (OACS and PE2E-OC)... [704.14\(b\)](#), [705.01\(a\)](#), [719.05](#)
- Search facility hours..... [510](#), [1730](#)
- Search tools, automated..... [902.03\(e\)](#)
- Searched box entries..... [719.05](#)
- Secrecy, in general..... [101](#)
- Secrecy of international applications..... [120](#)
- "Secrecy Order" application..... [115](#), [120](#), [130](#)
- After declassification..... [130](#)
- Allowance..... [130](#)
- Commodity Control List..... [120](#)
- Correspondence..... [120](#)
- Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted..... [120](#)
- Final rejection..... [130](#)
- Interference..... [130](#), [2306](#)
- Petition for rescission or modification..... [120](#)
- Prosecution..... [130](#)
- Review..... [115](#), [140](#)
- Security, Application affecting..... [120](#), [121](#), [130](#), [140](#)
- Secret sale (See also: [On sale](#))
- Security interest in patent, recording (See also: [Assignment](#)) [313](#)
- Security markings..... [121](#), [130](#), [140](#), [724](#)
- Security screening of new applications..... [115](#), [140](#)
- Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted... [121](#), [130](#), [706.03\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)\(1\)](#)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Self-addressed postcard — Signatory Authority, Full

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Self-addressed postcard (See also: Postcard, self-addressed)	503	Sequence listing requirement.....	2422.01
Sequence listing (See also: Sequence rules)	2422.01	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1823.02, 1848, 2422, 2422.03(a), 2430
Database (See also: Sequence rules)		Sequence presentation.....	2423.03
EFS-Web submission.....	502.05, 2422.03(a)	Sequences embedded in application text....	2422.01, 2423.02
Hand delivery.....	2422.09	Sequences in drawings.....	2422.02
Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub).....	1121	Sequence listing transfer request.....	2422.05
Statements.....	2422.06, 2422.07	Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies.....	502.05, 2422.06, 2428
Sequence rules (See also: Biotechnology)	2400	Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07, 2428
Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form.....	2422.07, 2426	Summary of requirements.....	2421.02
Amino acid definition.....	2422.01	Variants of a presented sequence.....	2422.01
AuthorIn.....	2430	Voluntary compliance.....	2422.01
Changes to rules.....	2421.04	WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables Reproduced.....	2422
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02	Cited.....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Compliance requirement.....	2422.07, 2429	Sequences, restriction.....	803.04, 2434
Computer readable format requirement.....	502.05, 2421.01, 2422.04, 2425	Series codes.....	503
Database..	2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02, 2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430	Series of dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids.....	2422.01	Series, Patent (See also: Patent)	
Definition of "Sequence Listing" and "CRF"..	2421.01	Service, proof of, in a petition for access.....	103
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2422.02	Service of citation in patent.....	1901
Extensions of time.....	2421.03	Service of court papers on Director.....	1216
Format and symbols.....	2423, 2423.01	Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249, 2266.03
Form paragraphs.....	2427	Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.06
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms.....	2422.09	Certificate of.....	2666.06
Helpful hints for compliance.....	2429	Proof of service.....	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
Informational requirements for sequence listings.....	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02	To patent owner.....	2654, 2666.05
Mandatory information items.....	2424, 2424.02	To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Minor errors.....	2427	Shift of election.....	819
Miscellaneous requirements, information.....	2424.03	Shoes (See also: Search)	901.07
Notice to comply.....	2421.03	Shortened statutory period (See also: Period for reply Statutory period)	710.02, 710.02(b)
Nucleotide definition.....	2422.01	Appeal.....	1205, 1214.06, 1215.04
Numbering of sequences.....	2423.02	Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
Numeric identifiers.....	2424, 2424.02	Drawings.....	608.02(p), 608.02(x)
Official copy of sequence listing.....	2422.04	Extension of time.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
PatentIn information.....	1730, 2430	Final rejection.....	706.07, 706.07(b), 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Presumptions regarding compliance.....	2422.08	Informal application.....	702.01
Previously filed identical computer readable form, transfer request.....	2422.05	Information disclosure statement.....	609.04(b)
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form.....	2422.07, 2426	Quayle.....	714.14
Sample sequence listing.....	2431	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2263, 2265, 2272, 2273, 2285, 2286
Sanctions for failure to comply.....	2422.07	Time limits compared.....	710.02(d)
Sequence identifier requirement.....	2422.01	Signatory Authority, Full.....	1004

INDEX

Signatory Authority, Partial — Specification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Signatory Authority, Partial.....	1005
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed.....	608.01
Amendment.....	714.01
Signature improper.....	714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)
Signature missing.....	714.01(a)
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney not of record.....	403.01(b)
Applicant.....	602.08(b)
Applicant changes name.....	201.03 , 605.01
Applicant, international application.....	1820
Applicant unable to write.....	602.08(b)
Application papers.....	602.08(b)
Attorney or agent not of record.....	402.03
Certification, effect of.....	401 , 402.03 , 410
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Correction of name.....	602.08(b)
Express abandonment.....	711 , 711.01
Facsimile.....	502.01 , 502.02 , 505 , 511 , 512
Full, first or middle name.....	602.08(b)
Required on every paper.....	402 , 402.03
Title with.....	602.08(b)
Uniformity with name.....	602.08(b)
Signing, continued prosecution application...	201.06(d)
Signing examiner's letter.....	706.07 , 707.08 , 707.09
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13
Simulated tests in the specification.....	608.01(p)
Simultaneous issue of patents.....	1306.02
Single means claim....	2164.08(a) , 2173.05(g) , 2181
Size of paper (See also: A4 size paper) Paper size)	
Sketch of subject matter of claims.....	904.01(a)
Small Business Act.....	509.02
Small Business Administration.....	509.02
Small entity status (See also: Fee)	
Change of status.....	509.03
Claiming status.....	509.03
Correcting status.....	509.03
Definition.....	509.02
Established in parent application.....	201.06(c)
Fees.....	509.02
Government organizations.....	509.02
Improper payment.....	509.03
Independent inventor.....	509.02
Maintenance fees.....	509.03 , 2515 , 2531 , 2550
Nonprofit organization.....	509.02 , 509.03
Refund.....	509.03 , 607.02
Small business concern.....	509.02
Statement verified.....	509.03
Transfer of invention rights.....	509.02 , 509.04(a) , 509.04(b)
Solicitor's Office (See also: Office of Solicitor)	
Sources of information to disclose.....	2001.06
Special application.....	708 to 708.03
Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Allowable application, except for form.....	707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14 , 1301
Appealed application.....	1204
Applicant's age, health.....	708.02 , 1002.02(b)
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02 , 1002.02(s)
Energy.....	708.02
Environmental Quality Program.....	1002.02(s)
Five year pendency.....	707.02
List.....	708.01
Patent printing priority.....	1309
Petition to make.....	708.02 , 1002.02(s)
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2261
<i>Inter partes</i>	2661
Reissue application.....	706.03(x) , 1442
Remanded by Board.....	708.01
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)
Special examining procedure.....	708.02
Special Program Examiner (SPRE).....	103 , 1415.01 , 1825 , 1845.01 , 1851
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(s)
Species.....	806.01 , 806.04 , 806.04(b) , 806.04(d) , 806.04(e) , 806.04(f) , 806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 808.01(a) , 809.02(a)
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula..	2131.02
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02
Cancellation of species claims.....	821.01 , 821.02
Claims restricted to.....	806.04(e)
Election of (See also: Election of species)	
How recognized.....	806.04(f)
Independent inventions.....	802.01 , 808.01(a)
Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	806.04(f)
Obviousness of.....	2144.08
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)
Plural.....	706.03(k) , 806.04 , 808.01(a)
Reissue.....	1450
Rejection.....	806.04(h) , 2131.02
Related.....	806.04(b)
Withdrawal of species claim.....	821.01 , 821.02
Specification (See also: Disclosure) ...	608.01 , 2161

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Specification — Statute of limitations

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Amendment, manner of making.....	714
Arrangement.....	608.01(a)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Best mode (See also: Best mode)	2165
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings in.....	608.01
British provisional and complete.....	214.03
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01 , 608.01
Completeness.....	608.01(p) , 2161 , 2163 to 2165
Computer lists.....	608.05
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Content of.....	608.01(a)
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Copyrights in.....	1512
Correction by examiner's amendment....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04
Cross-noting of related applications.....	1302.04
Defines claim term.....	2111.01
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)
Description.....	608.01(g) , 2163 , 2163.02
Design application.....	1503.01
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)
Enablement (See also: Enablement)	2164
English language.....	608.01
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Font.....	608.01
Format.....	608.01(a)
Illustrations in.....	608.01
Incorporation by reference.....	2163.07 , 2163.07(b)
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Language faulty.....	608.01 , 608.01(g)
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
New matter.....	608.04 , 706.03(o) , 2163.06
Omitted pages.....	217 , 601.01(d)
Paragraph numbering.....	608.01 , 608.01(g) , 714
Parts.....	608.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Reissue application.....	1411
Requirements for.....	2161
Return.....	608.01
Rewritten.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Signature.....	602.08(b)
Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19 , 714.20
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q) , 714.19 , 714.20
Pre-Grant Publication.....	502.05 , 1120
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Table submission on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	608.05(b) , 2422.03(a)
Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o) , 2163.07
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Trademarks in.....	1512
Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Written description (See also: Written description) ...	2163
Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Stamp	
Office date.....	502 , 505 , 506 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2217
Statement, Examiner's (See also: Action)	
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship....	201.03
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination... ..	2249
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Statement of invention, coextensive with claims.....	608.01(d)
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Statement, Prior art (See also: Prior art)	201.06(d) , 609
Status inquiries.....	102 , 203.08
Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Maintenance fees.....	2570
White House.....	203.08(a)
Status letter.....	203.08
Status letter database.....	203.08
Status of application.....	102 , 203
Abandoned.....	203.05
Allowed or in issue.....	203.04
Amended.....	203.03
Incomplete.....	203.06
New.....	203.01
Parent patent application.....	102 , 211.01(b)
Priority claims.....	102
Published application.....	1128
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102
Rejected.....	203.02
Statute of limitations	
Citation of prior art.....	2204
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408

INDEX

Statute of limitations — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2211
Statutes	
Atomic Energy Act Cited..	120 , 140 , 150 , 706.03 , 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)
Freedom of Information Act.....	1002.02(k)(2)
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02 , 2201 , 2209
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02 , 509.03 , 711.03(c) , 2265 , 2268
Public Law 98-622.....	706.02(k) , 804
Public Law 103-182.....	715 , 2132 , 2138.02
Public Law 103-465.....	706.07(g) , 707.05 , 715 , 715.07(c) , 803.03 , 804.02 , 2132 , 2138.02
Public Law 106-113.....	706.02(k) , 706.02(l)(1) , 2146 , 2201 , 2273 , 2279 , 2601
Public Law 107-273 Cited...	706.02(f)(1) , 706.02(k) , 706.07(a) , 2136.01 , 2201 , 2242 , 2258.01 , 2273 , 2279 , 2601 , 2642 , 2683
Public Law 108-199 Cited.....	2105
Public Law 108-453 Cited...	706.02(k) , 706.02(l)(1) , 706.02(l)(3) , 804.03 , 2136.01 , 2146
Public Law 112-29 Cited.....	210 , 509.02 , 509.04 , 607 , 1402 , 1440 , 1481.02 , 1490 , 2105 , 2106.03 , 2124.01 , 2150 , 2151 , 2165 , 2201 , 2279 , 2601 , 2602 , 2801
Public Law 112-211.....	702 , 711.03(c) , 1402
Revised Statute of.....	1874
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	2422 , 2423
5 U.S.C. 6103(a) Cited.....	710.05
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	1612
10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited.....	120
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101
15 U.S.C. 1127 Cited.....	608.01(v)
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	1512
17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	608.01 , 608.01(w)
18 U.S.C. Cited....	402.03 , 410 , 602.01 , 602.01(a) , 604 , 715.04 , 716.02(g) , 2428
Reproduced.....	602
18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	101
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101
18 U.S.C. 2331.....	708.02
20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited.....	509.02
26 U.S.C. 501 Cited.....	509.02
28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited.....	901.05
28 U.S.C. Cited.....	602
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	1001
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	1001
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	1702
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	1202
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	901.06(a)
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	903.01
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	511 , 513 , 710.05
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	608.01
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	602
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced.....	602
35 U.S.C. 27 Reproduced...	711.03(c) , 2268 , 2668
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	2268 , 2501 , 2668
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced.....	607.02
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced.....	701
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced.....	201 , 701 , 804 , 2104 , 2107.01
35 U.S.C. 102 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	706.02 , 1504.02 , 2132 , 2133 , 2133.03(c) , 2134 , 2135 , 2136 , 2137 , 2138 , 2217 , 2258 , 2301.01
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced.....	2152 , 2156
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2136.03
35 U.S.C. 102(g) (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2301.01
35 U.S.C. 103 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	2141 , 2146
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced.....	706.02 , 706.02(l) , 706.02(l)(1) , 706.02(n) , 804.03 , 2141
35 U.S.C. 104 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	715.07(c) , 2301.01
35 U.S.C. 111 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	201.04
35 U.S.C. 111 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduced.....	601
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced.....	201 , 201.04 , 601
35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	2161 , 2171
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced...	1504.04 , 2161 , 2171
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced.....	608.02
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced.....	608.03
35 U.S.C. 115 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	602.01(b)
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced.....	602.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 116 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.03 , 602.09
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced.....	602.09
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
35 U.S.C. 118 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.03
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced.....	308
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced.....	211 , 213
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced.....	211
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced.....	802 , 804
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced.....	101 , 1120 , 1122 , 1123 , 1124 , 1132 , 1134
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced.....	701
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced....	706.03(o) , 706.07(h) , 2304.04(b)
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced.....	710 , 2268 , 2668

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes — Statutory period

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced.....	1204	35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced.....	2246
35 U.S.C. 135 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2301.01 , 2304.02(c) , 2310.01	35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced.....	2254 , 2261
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced.....	1216 , 2683	35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced.....	1216 , 2273
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced.....	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced.....	2288 , 2293
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced.....	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 312 (In effect for requests filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	2640
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced.....	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced.....	2640
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced.....	1216	35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced.....	2646
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced.....	1216	35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced... ..	2654 , 2661 , 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced.....	307	35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced.....	2674
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced.....	1309	35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced.....	2688 , 2693
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced.....	2701	35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced.....	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced.....	2720	35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced.....	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced.. ..	2751 , 2752 , 2755.01 , 2758 , 2759	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced.....	1805
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced.....	201 , 1601	35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced.....	1840
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced.....	804 , 1605	35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced.....	201.01 , 1810
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced.....	1601	35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced.....	213.06
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced.....	1609	35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced.....	1893.01
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced... ..	201 , 1501 , 1504.01	35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced.....	1810
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced.....	1504.02 , 1504.10	35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced.....	1857
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced.....	1505 , 2950	35 U.S.C. 381 reproduced.....	2908
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced.....	115	35 U.S.C. 382, reproduced.....	2905.01
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced.....	706.03(s)	35 U.S.C. 383 Reproduced.....	2909
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced.....	140 , 706.03(s)	35 U.S.C. 384, reproduced.....	2908 , 2914
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced.....	140 , 706.03(s)	35 U.S.C. 386 Reproduced.....	2920.05(d) , 2920.05(e)
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced.....	140	35 U.S.C. 387 Reproduced.....	2913
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced.....	140	35 U.S.C. 389 Reproduced... ..	2920 , 2920.05 , 2950
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced.....	140	42 U.S.C. 141 Cited.....	120
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced.. ..	1401 , 1403 , 1410.01 , 1412.03 , 1451	42 U.S.C. 181 Cited.....	120
35 U.S.C. 251 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1401 , 1410.01	42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced.....	150
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced.....	1460	51 U.S.C. 20135 Reproduced.....	150
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced.....	1490	Statutory authority of Director.....	1001
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced.....	1480	Statutory bar.....	706.02(a) , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced.....	1481	Foreign application.....	1504.02
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced.....	1481.02	Overcoming.....	706.02(b)
35 U.S.C. 256 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1481.02	Rule 1.131 not available.....	715 , 718
35 U.S.C. 257 Reproduced.....	2802	Statutory classes of invention, utility.....	706.03(a)
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced.....	301	Statutory disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer)	Terminal disclaimer)
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced.....	301	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	409.03(j) , 1100
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced.....	710	Defensive publication compared.....	711.06
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced.....	302.04	Effect of.....	1111
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced.....	311	Publication of.....	1111
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced.....	2202	Rejections using.....	901.02 , 2136
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced.....	2210	Statutory period (See also: Period for reply: Shortened statutory period)	710.01 , 710.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced.....	2240		

INDEX

Statutory period — Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Abandonment for failure to reply.....	711.02 , 711.02(a)
Appeal.....	1205
Broadening claims in a reissue application...	1412.03
Computed.....	710.01(a)
Date from which period runs.....	710.06
Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
Full statutory period.....	130
Not extendible.....	710.02(e)
Postal service emergency.....	511
Property rights statement.....	150
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265 , 2272
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2662 , 2665
Secrecy order application.....	130
Shortened statutory period (See also: Shortened statutory period)	
Two periods for reply set.....	710.04 , 710.04(a)
Stay of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01
<i>Inter partes</i>	2686.03 , 2686.04
Stay of reissue.....	1442.02 , 2285
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also: Treaties)	213 , 213.01 , 213.05
Strasbourg Agreement (See also: Treaties)	906
STIC (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	1730
Subcombination	
Aggregation and.....	806.05(a)
Combination and.....	802.01
Species.....	806.04(b)
Subgeneric Markush claims.....	803.02 , 2173.05(h)
Subject matter, design patent.....	1502 , 1504.01
Subject matter, nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Subject matter combinations.....	903.02(b)
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision.....	1214.01
Submission of patents or publications, third party.....	1134.01
Submission to classification unit	
Classification of application.....	903.08(d) , 903.08(e)
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Submission of prior art by applicant.....	707.05(b)
Submission of information by applicant.....	704.12(b) , 704.14(b) , 707.05(b)
Subpoena by court, Application file.....	1216.02
Subpoena of examiner.....	1701.01
Substantial new question of patentability	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2201 , 2214 , 2216 , 2240 , 2242 , 2244 , 2246 , 2247 , 2258 , 2258.01 , 2809.01 , 2816
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2640 , 2642
Substitute application (See also: Application)	
Assignment.....	306
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	306
File wrapper/history notation.....	202
Substitute attorney or agent.....	406
Substitute oath.....	602.02
Substitute page.....	714.20
Substitute specification..	608.01 , 608.01(q) , 714.19 , 714.20
Amendment incorporating.....	714 , 714.19 , 714.20
New matter.....	608.01(q)
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit.....	716 , 716.09
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2265
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2665
Suggested claims, Failure to make.....	706.03(u)
Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner.....	707.07(j) , 713.01
Suggestion of claims for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707
Summary of interview.....	713.01 , 713.04
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.....	502 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 505 , 506.02 , 510 , 513 , 710.05
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	706.02(a)(2)
Supervisory applications examiner.....	714.13
Supervisory patent examiner... ..	705.01 , 707 , 707.02 , 708.03 , 713.08 , 714.05 , 714.13 , 714.16 , 714.16(d) , 714.16(e) , 812.01 , 903.08(b) , 1207 , 1207.01 , 1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1211.01 , 1214.07
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(d)
Supervisory patent reexamination specialist..	2212.01 , 2227 , 2233 , 2236 , 2237 , 2240 , 2246 , 2248 , 2265 , 2267 , 2270 , 2274 , 2281 , 2283 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01 , 2287 , 2289 , 2294 , 2295 , 2636 , 2640 , 2646 , 2648 , 2664 , 2665 , 2667 , 2670 , 2671 , 2671.02 , 2673.02 , 2676 , 2677 , 2682 , 2686.01 , 2686.03 , 2686.04 , 2686.05 , 2687 , 2687.01 , 2689
Supervisory review, Rule 1 181.....	711.03(d)
Supplemental action.....	710.06 , 714.05
Supplemental Amendment.....	714.03(a)
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS)....	601.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Supplemental Examination — Term, Patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Supplemental Examination.....	2800
Assignment of.....	2822
Consideration of request.....	2816.01, 2816.02
Contents of determination.....	2816.03
Contents of request.....	2811 to 2811.02
Correspondence address.....	502, 502.05, 2805
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination ordered.....	2816.04
Duty of Disclosure.....	2014
Fees.....	509.01, 2810, 2810.01
Filing date.....	2812.01
Format of papers.....	2807
Handling of papers other than a request.....	2813
How to file.....	2806
Inquiries from persons other than patent owner.....	2803.01, 2813
Item of information relied upon in the request...	2809
Merger.....	2821
Multiple.....	2821
Procedures after conclusion.....	2818
Public access to.....	2803.02
Representative of patent owner.....	2804, 2804.01
Time for filing.....	2808
Who may file.....	2803
Supplemental Examination Certificate....	2802, 2817, 2817.01, 2818.02
Substitute examiner's answer.....	1207.05, 1211, 1211.01
Supplemental oath or declaration.....	603
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16
Reissue.....	1414.03, 1451
Surface ornamentation.....	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.01(a), 1504.01(c), 1504.03
Surrender of patent (not required).....	1416
Suspension	
Applicant's request for.....	709
Decided by.....	709, 1002.02(c), 1003, 1004
Deferral of examination.....	709
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference.....	2307.03
Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709
Of action, because of litigation.....	1213
Of action, by Office.....	709
Overlapping application.....	709.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2283, 2284, 2285
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2686.01
Request for, in CPA.....	709
Request for, in RCE.....	709
Rules.....	1002
Secrecy order application.....	2306
Supplemental Reply.....	709
Swearing back of reference (See also: Affidavit or prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	
Symbols, Drawing.....	608.02
T	
Tables submitted on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	608.05(b), 2422.03, 2422.03(a)
Technical documents.....	901.06(a)
Technical rejections.....	706.02
Technology Center Director (See also: Director of Technology Center)	
Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group).....	121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Attorney.....	408, 713.01, 714.01
Examiner.....	707.08
General information.....	1730
Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	408, 713.01
Term, Patent.....	707.05, 2701
Adjustment of....	2701, 2710, 2730, 2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2736
Determination of.....	2733
Due care showing.....	2734
Grounds for.....	2730
Period of.....	2731
Reductions to.....	2732
Request for reconsideration or reinstatement.....	2730, 2732, 2734
Third party papers.....	2736
Continued prosecution application.....	2701
Deposit of biological material.....	2408
Design.....	1502.01, 1505
Divisional.....	201.06
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	
FDA regulatory review and.....	2750 to 2758
Deadline.....	2754.01 to 2754.03
Duty of disclosure and.....	2762
Interim extension.....	2755.01, 2755.02
Specific	Products
Animal drugs.....	2750, 2751, 2758
Antibiotic drugs.....	2751, 2758

INDEX

Term, Patent — Titles of USPTO Officials

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Color additives 2750 , 2751 , 2754.01 , 2758	Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications..... 1134 , 1134.01
Food additives.... 2750 , 2751 , 2754.01 , 2758	Time and Activity Report..... 1704 , 1705
Medical devices..... 2750 , 2751 , 2753 , 2758	Time for claiming benefit of earlier application.. 211.03
Veterinary Biological Products..... 2750 , 2751 , 2756 , 2758	Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination..... 2211 , 2239
Third party papers..... 2736	Time for deciding reexamination request..... 2241
Withdrawal..... 2761 , 2764	Time for filing papers, right of priority..... 214.01 , 215.02 , 215.03
USPTO delays and..... 2710	Time for filing petitions..... 1002
Foreign..... 901.05	Time for requesting reexamination <i>Ex parte</i> 2210 , 2211
Transitional practice..... 706.07(g) , 803.03	Time for reply (See also: Period for reply) 702.01 , 710
Utility..... 2701	Time for reply to action in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i> 2263 <i>Inter partes</i> 2662
Terminal disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer) 1490	Time limit..... 710.02 , 710.02(c)
Avoiding/obviating double patenting issues..... 706.02(k) , 706.02(l)(3) , 804.02 , 806.04(i) , 1490	For making suggested claims..... 710.02(c)
Certificate of correction and..... 2701 , 2720	International preliminary examination report (IPER)... 1879.01
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... 1490	International search report (ISR)..... 1843.05
Continuing applications..... 1490	Period for reply..... 710
Copending applications procedure..... 1490	Permanent ink copy..... 714.07
Forms and form paragraphs..... 1490	Prior art filing..... 2204
Informal memo..... 1490	Reply to final rejection..... 706.07(f)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... 1490	Restriction requirement..... 811
Reissue..... 1402 , 1410.02 , 1451 , 1490	Rewrite claims following Board decision..... 1214.06
Required for revival..... 711.03(c)	Shortened statutory period compared to..... 710.02 , 710.02(b) , 710.02(d)
Routing..... 1490	Statutory period..... 710.01 , 710.01(a)
Signature in..... 402.03 , 403.01(a) , 1490	Transfer of application..... 903.08(d)
Situations where not applicable..... 804.03	Two periods running..... 710.04
Withdrawal of..... 1490	Time period for owner's statement..... 2249
Terminology in application..... 608.01(g) , 608.01(o) , 706.03(d) , 1302.01	Time reporting..... 2238 , 2638
Termination of proceedings..... 211.01(a) , 211.01(b) , 711.02(c)	Time to pay maintenance fees..... 2506
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2265 , 2266.01 , 2268 , 2271 , 2281 , 2285 , 2286.01 , 2294	Timely submission of protest..... 1901.04
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2694	Title conveyed by assignment..... 300
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)..... 1703	Title documents, handling..... 317
Test comments..... 707.07(l)	Title of invention..... 606 , 1893.03(e)(1)
Testamentary, Letters (See also: Administrator or executor) 409.01(b)	Change by examiner..... 2660.02 , 2686.03
Testimony, examiner..... 1701.01	Design application..... 1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Tests, comparative (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	Amendment of..... 1503.01
Third action cases..... 707.02	Use of Trademarks in..... 1512
Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	International application..... 1821
Third party requestor (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	Plant patent application..... 1610
	Reviewed at issue..... 606.01 , 1302.01
	Title report..... 320 , 2287
	Titles of USPTO Officials.....

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Title with signature — Type font

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Title with signature.....	602.08(b)	“Characterized by”.....	2111.03
Trade secret material.....	724 to 724.05	“Composed of”.....	2111.03
Completeness of file wrapper.....	724.01	“Comprising”.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Materials submitted covered by 35 U.S.C. 122.....	724.04(a)	“Consisting essentially of”.....	2111.03
Method of submitting.....	724.02	“Consisting of”.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Office treatment and handling.....	724.04, 724.06	“Containing”.....	2111.03
After publication.....	724.04(a)	Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document.....	214, 215, 216
Petition to expunge materials.....	724.05	Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d).....	724.04(c)	Translators in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)	Transmission, certificate of (See also: Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8))	
Types of.....	724.03	Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Trade secret submission label.....	724.02	Traverse, answer all matters.....	707.07(f)
Trademark and trade name.....	608.01(v), 706.03(d), 2173.05(u)	Traverse, division or species requirement.....	818, 821.01, 821.02
Design patent, relationship to.....	1512	Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.01(d)
Misuse in patent specification.....	608.01(v)	Treaties	
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure.....		Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Design application)	213.01, 1504.10
Trademarks, Partial list of.....	I	Budapest Treaty (See also: Biotechnology Microorganisms)	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2407.05, 2408, 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Transfer of application		European Community Design.....	1504.10
After amendment.....	903.08(c)	European Patent Convention.....	901.05
After classification decision.....	903.08(d)	GATT.....	2138.02
Allowable application.....	1305	Hague Agreement (See also: Design application)	213.01, 1504.10, 2901
Decision of classification examiner.....	903.08(d)	Hague Convention.....	409.01(b), 602.04(a)
Divisible inventions.....	812	NAFTA..	201.04, 715, 715.07(c), 2132, 2138.02
Interference.....	2304.01(b)	Paris Convention.....	213, 1502.01
New.....	903.08(a)	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1502.01, 1800, AI, I
Outside Technology Center.....	903.08(d)	Patent Law.....	702
Primary examiner’s authority.....	903.08	Strasbourg Agreement.....	906
Procedure.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)	UPOV Convention (See also: Plant patent)	1612, 1613
Secrecy order application.....	130	Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04, 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Submitted to classification examiner.....	903.08(d)	Trial Proceedings, Duty to disclose.....	2001.06(c)
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)	TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property).....	1801
Transfer of class or subclass.....	903.05	Tubers.....	1601
Transfer of drawing.....	608.02(i)	Twenty year term (See also: Term, Patent)	
Transfer of reexamination		Two month delay period in reissues.....	1441
<i>Ex parte</i>	2237	Two periods for reply running.....	710.04
Transfer of rights to patent or application.....	509.02, 509.04(a), 509.04(b)	Type font.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)		
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	903.05		
Transitional application (See also: Application)			
After final practice.....	706.07(g)		
Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)		
Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)		
Patent term.....	2701		
Restriction practice.....	803.03		
Transitional phrases.....	2111.03		

INDEX

Unavailable inventor — WIPO

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

U

Unavailable inventor..... [409](#), [409.02](#), [409.03](#)
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation..... [608.01\(e\)](#)
Undelivered mail..... [707.13](#), [1303.02](#)
Undue breadth rejection..... [706.03\(c\)](#), [2164.08](#),
[2173.04](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#)
Unexpected results (See also: [Affidavits, traversing rejections \(37 CFR 1.132\)](#)) [716.02 to 716.02\(g\)](#)
Unintentional abandonment (See also: [Abandonment](#))
United Kingdom priority document..... [213.03](#), [216](#)
United States Code (See also: [Statutes](#))
Unity of invention..... [803](#), [823](#), [1850](#), [1875](#),
[1893.03\(d\)](#)
University or other institution of higher learning.....
[509.02](#), [509.04\(b\)](#)
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files..... [508.04](#)
Unscheduled closing..... [213.03](#)
Unsigned amendment..... [711](#), [714.01\(a\)](#)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for *ex parte* reexamination..... [2225](#)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for *inter partes* reexamination..... [2625](#)
Untimely response to *ex parte* reexamination..... [2267](#)
Untimely response to *inter partes* reexamination.....
[2667](#)
UPOV Convention (See also: [Plant patent](#)) [Treaties](#))
..... [1612](#), [1613](#)
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also: [Treaties](#))
..... [201.04](#), [715](#), [715.07\(c\)](#), [2701](#), [2132](#)
Use claims..... [2173.05\(q\)](#)
Use, Public (See also: [Public use](#))
User pass..... [510](#)
USPTO Contact Center..... [1730](#)
Utility classes..... [902.02](#)
Utility, disclosure in drug cases..... [2107.03](#), [2164.06](#),
[2164.06\(a\)](#), [2164.07](#)
Utility requirement guidelines..... [2107](#)
 Legal precedent for..... [2107 to 2107.03](#)
 Relationship of enablement to..... [2164.07](#)
Utility lacking, rejection..... [706.03\(a\)](#), [2107](#)
Utility model..... [901.05\(b\)](#)
Utility patent (See also: [Design application](#)) [Patent](#))
[Plant patent](#)) [901.04](#), [1502.01](#)
 Application publication..... [1120 to 1135](#)
 Copies of..... [707.05\(a\)](#)
 Copyrighted material in..... [608.01\(w\)](#)
 Design patent compared to..... [1502.01](#)
 Double patenting..... [804](#)
 Drawings / Photographs..... [608.01\(f\)](#), [608.02](#)

Elements of..... [600](#)
Expiration date or term..... [2211](#), [2250](#)
Maintenance fees..... [2506](#)
Period of enforceability..... [2204](#), [2211](#)
Specification..... [608.01](#)
Utility required..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [706.03\(a\)](#), [2107](#),
[2164.07](#)

V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See also: [Indefinite claim](#))
Validity of patent, examiner comments..... [1701](#)
Venue..... [602.01](#)
Video conference center..... [713.01](#)
Violation of duty of disclosure (See also: [Duty of disclosure](#))
 Affect..... [2016](#)
 Argued in protest..... [1901.02](#), [1901.06](#)
 Reissue..... [2012](#)
Visitors to Office..... [510](#)
Voluntary publication..... [502.05](#), [1133](#)

W

Waiver
 Of confidentiality..... [103](#), [201.06\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(1\)](#)
 Of patent owner's statement..... [2246](#), [2249](#)
 Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.... [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#),
 [602.03](#)
 Of patent rights..... [711.06](#), [1111](#)
 Of rules..... [201.03](#), [402.10](#), [602.01\(c\)](#), [711.03\(c\)](#),
 [724.06](#), [803.04](#), [1002](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [2248](#), [2265](#),
 [2288](#), [2425](#), [2434](#)
Walk-up customer window..... [501](#), [502](#), [2422.09](#)
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys..... [408](#)
WebEx (See also: [Interviews](#)) [502.03](#)
When disclosure is made..... [2003](#)
White House inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)
Who has duty to disclose..... [2001.01](#)
WIPO..... [213.01](#), [214.04](#), [901.04](#), [1801](#)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

WIPO Standards — (No Entry)

WIPO Standards	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
WIPO Standards		
ST. 3.....	901.05(b) , 1851	
ST. 10.....	901.05(b)	
ST. 14.....	707.05(e) , 901.05(b)	
ST. 16.....	901.05(b) , 1851 , 2424.03	
ST. 25, Appendix 2		
Tables reproduced.....	2422	
Cited.....	2422.01 , 2423 , 2423.01	
ST. 34.....	901.05(b)	
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board.....	1002.02(d)	
Withdrawal from issue.....	1303.01 , 1308	
Amendment crossing allowance.....	714.15	
Director's approval.....	1003 , 1308	
Petition for.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1308	
Quality Review.....	1308.03	
Refund of fee.....	1308.01	
Rejection.....	706.04 , 1308.01	
Withdrawal of abandonment (See also: Abandonment Petition)		
Withdrawal of appeal.....	1215.01	
Withdrawal of appeal by cancelling a claim....	1214.05 , 1215.03	
Withdrawal of attorney (See also: Attorney or agent Power of attorney)	402.06 , 1002.02(s) , 1808 , 2223 , 2560	
Withdrawal of claims		
To nonelected invention....	821.01 , 821.02 , 821.03	
To nonelected species.....	821.01 , 821.02	
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	706.07(e)	
Premature final.....	706.07(d)	
Primary decides.....	1004	
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also: Abandonment Petition)	711.03(c) , 711.04(c)	
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....	2223 , 2623	
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer.....	1490	
Withhold from issue petition.....	1002.02(c)	
Witness, Examiner as.....	1701.01	
World Trade Organization member countries....	213.01	
World Wide Web address.....	1730	
Writing, Disclosures must be in.....	2002.02	
Written description (See also: Specification)	706.03(c) , 2163	
Amendments supported by original description.....	2163.07	
Inherent function, theory or advantage.....	2163.07(a)	
Incorporation by reference.....	217 , 608.01(p) , 2163.07(b)	
Burden on the examiner.....	2163.04	
Changes to scope of claims.....	2163.05	
Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03	
Design application.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04	
Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)	
Guidelines for compliance.....	2163	
New matter.....	2163.06	
Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02	
Support for claimed subject matter.....	211.05 , 2163.01	
Corresponding to count in interference.....	2163.03	
	X	
X series of patents (See also: Patent)	901.04	
	Y	
(No Entry)		
	Z	
(No Entry)		